

Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking
Release 12.0.1.0.0
Core User Manual



Part No. E52306-01

Table of Contents

1. Transaction Host Integration Matrix	5
2. Introduction	8
3. Login.....	9
4. Logout	13
5. Transaction Activities.....	15
5.1. Initiated Transactions.....	16
5.2. Transactions to Authorize	21
5.3. View Transactions	27
5.4. Request Processing.....	32
5.5. Transactions Status Change	37
6. Role Maintenance.....	40
6.1. Create Role.....	42
6.2. Modify Role	47
6.3. Delete Role	52
6.4. View Role.....	55
7. User Management	59
7.1. Create User (Bank Administration User)	60
7.2. Create User(Business user creation)	67
7.3. Multi Entity Access (Business User)	79
7.4. Modify User(Bank Administrator).....	91
7.5. Modify User(Business User)	102
7.6. Delete User.....	116
7.7. Revoke User	121
7.8. Activate User	125
7.9. Deactivate User	129
7.10. Lock User.....	133

7.11. Unlock User	138
7.12. Reset Password.....	143
7.13. View User.....	148
7.14. Print Welcome Letter, Passwords	154
7.15. Terminate User Session	159
8. Customer Management	163
8.1. Customer Profile	164
8.2. View Customer Transactions.....	173
8.3. Maintain User List	178
8.4. Manage Rules.....	181
9. Customer Account Opening Management	189
10. Account Mapping Setup.....	193
11. Manage Timers.....	208
12. Manage Application Messages.....	212
13. Configuration Properties.....	215
14. View Audit Log	217
15. View System Log.....	221
16. Host Interface Log.....	225
17. Preferences.....	228
18. Change Password	230
19. Session Summary	233
20. Sitemap	236
21. Entity Management	238
22. Manage Password Policy	244
23. Transaction Cutoff	253
24. Time for Deal Acceptance and Cut-off.....	258
25. Transaction Blackout.....	262

26. Maintain Bulletins	266
26.1. Create Bulletin	267
26.2. Search Bulletin.....	271
27. Alert Registration	276
28. Mailbox.....	285
28.1. Viewing Received Message.....	286
28.2. Sent Messages	290
29. Global Limit Packages.....	293
29.1. Add Global Limit Package	294
29.2. Modify Global Limit Package	298
29.3. View Existing Global Limit Packages	302
30. Transaction Password Configuration	306
31. Map Reports To Users	309
32. Role Subject Mapping.....	315
33. Calendar Setup.....	320

1. Transaction Host Integration Matrix

Legends

NH	No Host Interface Required.
★	Host Integration to be done separately
✓	Pre integrated Host interface available
×	Pre integrated Host interface not available

Transaction Name	FLEXCUBE UBS	Third Party Host System
Login	NH	NH
Logout	NH	NH
Entity Management	NH	NH
Create Role	NH	NH
Modify Role	NH	NH
Delete Role	NH	NH
View Role	NH	NH
Create User	NH	★
Modify User	NH	★

Transaction Host Integration Matrix

Transaction Name	FLEXCUBE UBS	Third Party Host System
Delete User	NH	NH
Revoke User	NH	NH
Activate User	NH	NH
Deactivate User	NH	NH
Lock User	NH	NH
Unlock User	NH	NH
Reset Password	NH	NH
View User	NH	NH
Terminate User Session	NH	NH
Print Welcome Letter, Passwords	NH	NH
Customer Profile	NH	★
Account Mapping Setup	NH	★
Maintain User List	NH	NH
Manage Rules	NH	NH
Calendar Setup	NH	NH
Transaction Cutoff	NH	NH
Time for Deal Acceptance and Cut-off	NH	NH
Global Limit Packages	NH	NH
Add Global Limit Package	NH	NH
Modify Global Limit Package	NH	NH
View Existing Global Limit Packages	NH	NH
Alert Registration	NH	NH
Entity Management	NH	NH
Role Subject Mapping	NH	NH
Maintain Bulletins	NH	NH
Map Reports To Users	NH	NH

Transaction Host Integration Matrix

Transaction Name	FLEXCUBE UBS	Third Party Host System
Register Report	NH	NH
Register Products	NH	NH
Transaction Blackout	NH	NH
Transaction Password Configuration	NH	NH
Session Summary	NH	NH
Host Interface Log	NH	NH
View Audit Log	NH	NH
View System Log	NH	NH
Manage Application Messages	NH	NH
Configuration Properties	NH	NH
Manage Timers	NH	NH
Sitemap	NH	NH
Prefereneces	NH	NH
Change password	NH	NH
Initiated Transactions	NH	NH
Transactions to Authorize	NH	NH
View Transactions	NH	NH
Request Processing	NH	NH
Transaction Status	NH	NH

2. Introduction

The Core Module allows the Bank administrator to carry out various transactions required so as to carry out the day to day transactions by you. The core module of FLEXCUBE Direct Banking is used by the administrator to carry out the basic maintenance activity for smooth follow of transactions done by the Customers of the Bank.

A few of the transactions included in the Core module are User management, Role Maintenance, Customer Management, Cut off maintenance, Account mapping, Limits maintenance, Limits maintenance, etc.

Each transaction is explained in detail in the following manual for better understanding and smooth functioning of the application.

3. Login

This option allows you to log in to the **ORACLE FCDB** Administration application. By default, the security keyboard option is checked. This enables you to access the interface through a virtual keyboard appearing on the screen by either clicking or hovering on the keys. Alternatively, you can clear the security keyboard option and can use the keyboard.

To log in to Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking

1. Enter the appropriate URL of the application provided in the address bar
2. The system displays the main page of the **Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking** application

Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User ID	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the unique user ID
Password	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the password.
Language	[Mandatory, Dropdown] Select the Language for the login.
Use Virtual Keyboard	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Use Virtual Keyboard check box to use the virtual keyboard. By default, this check box is checked.
Click here to enter by hovering	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Click here to enter by hovering check box to enter the password by moving the mouse over the keyboard without clicking the keys.

3. Enter the user ID and password.
4. Click the **Upper** button to arrange the keyboard using the uppercase characters for entering the password.
OR
Click the **Lower** button to arrange the keyboard using the lowercase characters for entering the password.
5. Click the **Delete** button to delete previously entered characters.
OR
Click the **Clear All** to clear the password field.
6. Click the **Not Mixed** to arrange the keyboard as per standard key board layout. The caption of the button changes to **Mixed**. Click on the **Mixed** to change the keyboard layout after every character click.

Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking

The screenshot shows the Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking login screen. At the top, there is a header with the Oracle logo and the text 'FLEXCUBE Direct Banking' and an 'About' link. Below the header is a 'Login' tab. The main form contains a 'User ID' field with the text 'BANKADMIN', a 'Password' field with masked characters, and a red 'Sign-in' button. There are also checkboxes for 'Use virtual keyboard' and 'Click here to enter by hovering', and a 'Language' dropdown menu set to 'English'. Below the form is a virtual keyboard with four buttons at the bottom: 'Upper', 'Delete', 'Clear All', and 'Not Mixed'.

7. Click the **Sign In** button to log in to the application. The system displays the Create Role screen as the landing screen.

Create Role

Create Role 23-04-2012 13:20:01

User Type-Channel: Internet

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
User Type: HELPDISK USER
Channel: Internet
Role Description:
Set As Default Role:

Transaction(s)	Allow Authorization	<input type="checkbox"/> Allow Initiation	Allow View
<input type="checkbox"/> Advance Search	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Account Information	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	

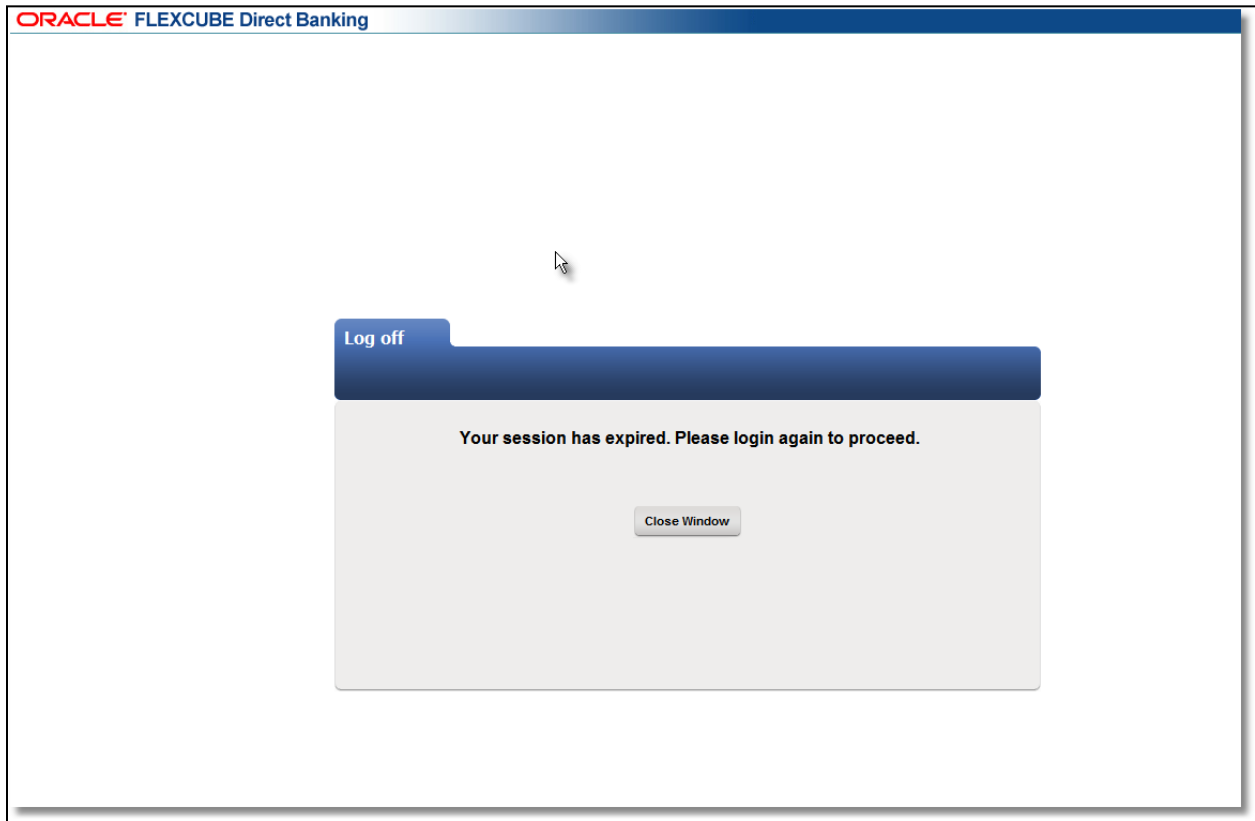
4. Logout

This option allows you to log out of the ORACLE FCDB application.

To log out of the Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking

1. Log in to the **Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking** application
2. Navigate **Default Transaction > Logout**. The system displays **FLEXCUBE Internet Banking - Log off** screen.

FLEXCUBE Internet Banking - Log off



3. Click the **Close Window** button to close the window

5. Transaction Activities

5.1. Initiated Transactions

This displays all self initiated transactions along with the current status of the transactions & number of transaction count for each type with specific status.

To view initiated transactions

1. Log on the **Internet Banking** Application
2. Navigate through the menus to **Transactions Activities > Transactions**. The system displays **View Initiated Transactions** screen.

View Initiated Transactions

View Initiated Transactions				28-04-2012 12:25:18
				View By: Transaction Status
Initiated Transactions				
Transaction	Status	Count		
Account Setup	Accepted	60		10.75%
Activate User	Accepted	43		7.71%
Create Role	Accepted	34		6.09%
Create User	Accepted	118		21.15%
Customer Profile	Accepted	18		3.23%
Delete Authorization Rules	Accepted	3		0.54%
Delete Role	Accepted	5		0.9%
Global Limit Packages	Accepted	7		1.25%
Maintain Bulletin	Accepted	3		0.54%
Manage Rules	Accepted	51		9.14%
Modify Customer Profile	Accepted	6		1.08%
Modify Role	Accepted	9		1.61%
Modify User	Accepted	136		24.37%
Reset Password	Accepted	4		0.72%
Transaction Blackout	Accepted	12		2.15%
Unlock User	Accepted	49		8.78%

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Initiated Transactions	
Transaction	[Display] This column displays the list of transactions.
Status	[Display] This column displays the status of transactions.
Count	[Display] This column displays the number of transaction for each transaction type with same status.
Graph	[Display] This column displays the count as a graph.

3. Click on the hyperlink of the status and system displays search initiated transactions screen.

Search Initiated Transaction Screen

Search Initiated Transactions
28-04-2012 12:26:57

Click here to add more search criteria

EBanking Reference No.:

Other Search Criteria:

Transaction: Account Setup Status: Accepted

User Reference Number:

Period: Select

Back Search

Records 1 to 10 of 60 << >> Page 1 of 6 >>>

EBanking Reference No.	Transaction	Transaction Status	Updated On	Updated By	Version	Linked Customer ID	Customer ID
<input type="checkbox"/> 100814351249017	Account Setup	Accepted	11-04-2012 11:22:20	SUPERADMIN	1		WB2004554
<input type="checkbox"/> 110611033161205	Account Setup	Accepted	02-04-2012 14:28:56	SUPERADMIN	1		004004370
<input type="checkbox"/> 111312461250408	Account Setup	Accepted	11-04-2012 11:59:42	SUPERADMIN	1		004004823
<input type="checkbox"/> 112035086135778	Account Setup	Accepted	29-03-2012 16:06:49	SUPERADMIN	1		004004344
<input type="checkbox"/> 124282687265255	Account Setup	Accepted	12-04-2012 15:51:55	SUPERADMIN	1		004004472
<input type="checkbox"/> 126560992415243	Account Setup	Accepted	25-04-2012 18:32:01	SUPERADMIN	1		007003346
<input type="checkbox"/> 128045317289365	Account Setup	Accepted	14-04-2012 16:04:39	SUPERADMIN	1		004004472
<input type="checkbox"/> 128823861403416	Account Setup	Accepted	25-04-2012 10:15:30	SUPERADMIN	1		004004474
<input type="checkbox"/> 133534628376947	Account Setup	Accepted	23-04-2012 14:01:59	SUPERADMIN	1		007003346
<input type="checkbox"/> 135088838367635	Account Setup	Accepted	21-04-2012 14:58:46	SUPERADMIN	1		001003053





Delete

Note : Indicates Linked References

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Search By	
EBanking Reference Number	[Radio Button, Input] Select the radio button and enter the ebanking reference number of the transaction.
Other Search Criteria	[Radio Button] Select the radio button search by other search criteria.
Transaction	[Dropdown] Select the transaction from the list.
User reference number	[Optional, Alphanumeric] Type the user reference number as a search criteria.
Status	[Dropdown] Select the status from the list.
Period	[Dropdown] Select the period in which the transaction was initiated. Values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Last 1 Day • Last 6 Months • Last n Transactions Custom Date
From Date	[Date picker] Enter the date from to search by date range. From Date will be enabled and mandatory if Custom Date is selected in the Transaction Period dropdown.
To Date	[Date picker] Enter the To Date to search by date range. To Date will be enabled and mandatory if Custom Date is selected in the Transaction Period dropdown.
Search Results	
EBanking Reference Number	[Display] This column displays the ebanking reference number of the transaction.
Transaction	[Display] This column display selected the transaction.

Field Name	Description
Status	[Display] This column displays the status of the transaction.
Created By	[Display] This column displays the creator of the transaction.
Created on	[Display] This column displays the date and time on which the transaction was updated..
Updated By	[Display] This column displays the user ID of last user who has updated the transaction.
Updated On	[Display] This column displays the date and time on which the transaction is updated.
Version	[Display] This column displays the version of transaction. (Version gets incremented if a rejected transaction gets modified by initiator).
State Bit	[Display] This column displays state bit.

4. Click on **Edit** button  if you wish to edit the number of columns displayed. You can decide the number of columns to be displayed along with their position using this option.
OR
- Click the **Print** button  to print the data.
OR
- Click the optimize data icon  to optimize the data/details displayed among columns.
OR
- Click the Download  button to download the attachments/messages. The system displays the download dialog screen.

Transactions
30-10-2013 16:07:12

Download Type Page Layout ▼
File Format PDF ▼

Created On
Created By
State Bit
Auth Type
Bulk File/Transaction
Status code
User Reference No.

>>

<<

EBanking Reference No.
Transaction
Transaction Status
Updated On
Updated By
Version
Linked Customer ID

Download Close

5. Specify the details like download type and click the Download to download the details.
6. The additional search criteria fields and the additional search result fields are available as per the transaction selected.
7. Click hyper linked Reference Number to view the further details of the transaction.

View Initiated Transactions

View Initiated Transactions
28-04-2012 12:28:27

Reference Number	Transaction	Updated By	Updated On	Status	Version
100814351249017	Account Setup	SUPERADMIN	11-04-2012 11:22:20	Accepted	1

User

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
Customer Id: WB2004554
User Id: CUSER2

User Type: CORPORATE USER
Customer Name: PRIYA

Internet
SMS
Browser based Mobile
Mobile Application

- **Transactions**
- **Inquiries**

Records 1 To 41
«<<
>>»
Page 1 of 1

Audit Detail			
Authorizer/s	Authorized On	Status	Note
SUPERADMIN	11-04-2012 11:22:20	Accepted [5]	
SUPERADMIN	11-04-2012 11:22:19	Work In Progress [25]	
SUPERADMIN	11-04-2012 11:22:12	Authorized [3]	

Back

5.2. Transactions to Authorize

Transactions to Authorize' Tab displays the transaction pending for authorizations with user.

To authorize transactions

1. Logon to **Internet Banking** Application
2. Navigate through the menus to **Transaction Activities > Transactions to Authorize**.
The system displays the Transaction to Authorize screen

View Authorization Transactions

Transaction	Status	Count	Graph
Modify User	Initiated	2	100%

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Transaction	[Display] This column displays the name of the transaction.
Status	[Display] This column displays the status of the transaction.
Count	[Display] This field displays the number of transaction for each transaction type with same status.
Graph	[Display] This field displays the count as a graph.

3. Click the Status hyperlink of the transaction. The system displays **Search Authorization Transactions** screen.

Search Authorization Transaction

Search Authorization Transactions 30-04-2012 17:40:15

▼ [Click here to add more search criteria](#)

Records 1 to 2 of 2 |<< < > >>|
 Page 1 of 1 |<< < > >>|

None/All	EBanking Reference No.	Transaction	Transaction Status	Updated On	Updated By	Version	Customer Id	User Name
<input type="checkbox"/>	155421091439751	Modify User	Initiated	30-04-2012 17:37:47	MIADMIN1	1	00000361	ABC
<input type="checkbox"/>	283704214439786	Modify User	Initiated	30-04-2012 17:38:37	MIADMIN1	1	004004877	A

Authorize
Reject

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Search By	
EBanking Reference Number	[Radio Button, Input] Select the radio button and enter the ebanking reference number of the transaction.
Other Search Criteria	[Radio Button] Select the radio button search by other search criteria.
Transaction	[Dropdown] Select the transaction from the list.
User reference number	[Optional, Alphanumeric] Type the user reference number as a search criteria.
Status	[Dropdown] Select the status from the list.
Initiator	[Optional, Alphanumeric] Type the initiator as a search criteria.

Field Name	Description
Period	<p>[Dropdown]</p> <p>Select the period in which the transaction was initiated.</p> <p>Values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Last 1 Day • Last 6 Months • Last n Transactions • Custom Date
From Date	<p>[Date picker]</p> <p>Enter the date from to search by date range.</p> <p>From Date will be enabled and mandatory if Custom Date is selected in the Transaction Period dropdown.</p>
To Date	<p>[Date picker]</p> <p>Enter the To Date to search by date range.</p> <p>To Date will be enabled and mandatory if Custom Date is selected in the Transaction Period dropdown.</p>
Search Results	
EBanking Reference Number	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the ebanking reference number of the transaction..</p>
Transaction	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column display selected the transaction.</p>
Status	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the status of the transaction.</p>
Created By	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the creator of the transaction.</p>
Created on	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the date and time on which the transaction was updated..</p>
Updated By	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the user ID of last user who has updated the transaction.</p>
Updated On	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the date and time on which the transaction is updated.</p>

Field Name	Description
Version	[Display] This column displays the version of transaction. (Version gets incremented if a rejected transaction gets modified by initiator).
State Bit	[Display] This column displays state bit.

4. The additional search criteria fields and the additional search result fields are available as per the transaction selected.
5. To view the further details of the transaction , click on the transaction reference number.

View Authorization Transactions

View Pending Authorization Transactions 30-04-2012 17:41:31

Reference Number	Transaction	Updated By	Updated On	Status	Version
155421091439751	Modify User	MIADMIN1	30-04-2012 17:37:47	Initiated	1

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Profile

Date of Birth: 06-01-1965 00:00:00 Name: Mr ABC D Address: A1 Fax No: 354676 Phone Number: 3565876897 User BTID Mapping Required: No Limits Package:	City: Newyork State: California Country: USA Zip/Postal Code: 468789 Email: abc@xyz.com
--	---

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel	Channel User
Internet	PCORP11
Mobile Application	PCORP11
Mobile Browser	PCORP11

Role(S) assigned to user

Role	Channel
ADHOC ROLE	Internet
ALERTCORP	Internet
ALL ROLE CROP	Internet
ALL ROLES	Internet
DD ROLE SRKCORP	Internet
SAIL MOB BROW	Mobile Browser

Mapped Customer

Customer Id	Customer Type	Is Primary
000000361	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	Y
004004596	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	N
SKN004412	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	N
SKN004498	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	N

Note:

Audit Detail

Authorizer/s	Authorized On	Status	Note
MIADMIN1	30-04-2012 17:37:47	Initiated [1]	

Back Authorize Reject

6. Click the Authorize button to authorize the transaction. The system displays the Verify Transaction For Authorization screen.
- OR
- Click the Reject button to reject the transaction.
- OR
- Click the Back button to go back to the summary page

Transactions For Authorization – Verify

Transactions For Authorization - Verify
30-04-2012 17:43:32

Reference Number	Transaction	Updated By	Updated On	Status	Version
155421091439751	Modify User	MIADMIN1	30-04-2012 17:37:47	Initiated	1

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Profile

Date of Birth: 06-01-1985 00:00:00
 Name: Mr ABC D
 Address: A1 City: Newyork
 State: California
 Country: USA
 Zip/Postal Code: 468789
 Email: abc@xyz.com

Fax No: 354676
 Phone Number: 3565876897
 User BTID Mapping Required: No
 Limits Package:

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel	Channel User
Internet	PCORP11
Mobile Application	PCORP11
Mobile Browser	PCORP11

Role(S) assigned to user

Role	Channel
ADHOC ROLE	Internet
ALERTCORP	Internet
ALL ROLE CROP	Internet
ALL ROLES	Internet
DD ROLE SRKCORP	Internet
SAL MOB BROW	Mobile Browser

Mapped Customer

Customer Id	Customer Type	Is Primary
00000361	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	Y
004004598	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	N
SKN004412	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	N
SKN004498	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	N

Note:

Audit Detail

Authorizer/s	Authorized On	Status	Note
MIADMIN1	30-04-2012 17:37:47	Initiated [1]	

Back
Authorize

7. Click the **Authorize** button to verify the details for the authorization The system displays the **Confirm Transaction For Authorization** screen..

Transaction For Authorization – Confirm

✔ Transaction submitted has been authorized

Transactions For Authorization - Confirm 30-04-2012 17:44:34

Reference Number	Transaction	Updated By	Updated On	Status	Version	Current Status
155421091439751	Modify User	MADMIN1	30-04-2012 17:37:47	Initiated	1	Accepted

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Profile

Date of Birth: 06-01-1985 00:00:00
 Name: Mr ABC D
 Address: A1
 City: Newyork
 State: California
 Country: USA
 Fax No: 354676
 Phone Number: 3565876897
 Zip/Postal Code: 468789
 Email: abc@xyz.com
 User BTID Mapping Required: No
 Limits Package:

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel	Channel User
Internet	PCORP11
Mobile Application	PCORP11
Mobile Browser	PCORP11

Role(S) assigned to user

Role	Channel
ADHOC ROLE	Internet
ALERTCORP	Internet
ALL ROLE CROP	Internet
ALL ROLES	Internet
DD ROLE SRKCORP	Internet
SAL MOB BROW	Mobile Browser

Mapped Customer

Customer Id	Customer Type	Is Primary
00000361	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	Y
004004598	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	N
SKM004412	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	N
SKM004498	Oracle flexcube-Bank Customer	N

Note:

Audit Detail

Authorizer/s	Authorized On	Status	Note
MADMIN1	30-04-2012 17:37:47	Initiated [1]	

5.3. View Transactions

View Transactions Tab displays the transactions for which you have view access. You can see the transactions initiated or authorized by other users. Users see the summary templates using predefined ageing criteria's through which they can drill down to view actual transaction details.

To view transactions

1. Logon to **Internet Banking** application
2. Navigate through the menu to **Transaction Activities > View Transactions**. The system displays the **View Transactions** screen

View Transactions

View Transactions				28-04-2012 12:30:21
				View By: Transaction Status
View Transactions				
Transaction	Status	Count		
Account Setup	Accepted	427	18.02%	
Activate User	Accepted	167	7.05%	
Create Role	Accepted	130	5.49%	
Create User	Accepted	388	16.38%	
Customer Profile	Accepted	108	4.56%	
Deactivate User	Accepted	3	0.13%	
Delete Authorization Rules	Accepted	10	0.42%	
Delete Customer Profile	Accepted	1	0.04%	
Delete Role	Accepted	10	0.42%	
Delete User	Accepted	3	0.13%	
Global Limit Packages	Accepted	18	0.76%	
Lock Customer Profile	Accepted	1	0.04%	
Maintain Bulletin	Accepted	29	1.22%	
Manage Policies	Accepted	1	0.04%	
Manage Rules	Accepted	135	5.7%	
Modify Customer Profile	Accepted	32	1.35%	
Modify Role	Accepted	46	1.94%	
Modify Role	Initiated	1	0.04%	
Modify User	Accepted	570	24.06%	
Reset Password	Accepted	48	2.03%	
Revoke User	Accepted	1	0.04%	
Role Subject Mapping	Accepted	4	0.17%	
Transaction Blackout	Accepted	60	2.53%	
Transaction CutOff	Accepted	14	0.59%	
Transaction Password Configuration	Accepted	3	0.13%	
Unlock User	Accepted	159	6.71%	

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

View Transaction

Transaction	[Display] This column displays the list of transactions.
--------------------	---

Status	[Display] This column displays the status of transactions.
---------------	---

Field Name	Description
Count	[Display] This field displays the number of transaction for each transaction type with same status.
Graph	[Display] This field displays the count as a graph.

3. Click the **Status** hyperlink of the transaction. The system displays the **Search Transactions** screen..

Search Transactions

Search Transactions 28-04-2012 12:31:43

▼ Click here to add more search criteria

EBanking Reference No.:

Other Search Criteria:

Transaction: Status:

User Reference Number: Initiator:

Period:

[Back](#) [Search](#)

Records 1 to 10 of 167 Page 1 of 17

EBanking Reference No.	Transaction	Transaction Status	Updated On	Updated By	Version
104339725124822	Activate User	Accepted	28-03-2012 16:02:30	SALADMIN	1
105192970287355	Activate User	Accepted	14-04-2012 14:45:55	Manish111	1
105741856151061	Activate User	Accepted	31-03-2012 14:43:07	srkadmin	1
106442984353326	Activate User	Accepted	20-04-2012 12:26:22	vishwas1	1
106822231281844	Activate User	Accepted	14-04-2012 10:31:09	SAAYEDADMIN	1
107461101257422	Activate User	Accepted	12-04-2012 09:34:51	PSKADMIN	1
107767220131809	Activate User	Accepted	29-03-2012 13:12:44	SHVAADMIN	1
108390003151499	Activate User	Accepted	31-03-2012 14:57:51	vishwas1	1
111294817216001	Activate User	Accepted	05-04-2012 19:59:21	spadmin	1
112730983132336	Activate User	Accepted	29-03-2012 14:10:42	srkadmin	1

Note : Indicates Linked References.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Search By	
EBanking Reference Number	[Radio Button, Input] Select the radio button and enter the ebanking reference number of the transaction.
Other Search Criteria	The following fields are displayed if other search criteria is selected
Transaction	[Mandatory, Drop-down] Select the transaction from the drop down menu.
Status	[Optional , Drop-down] Select the status from the drop down menu
User Reference Number	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] User Reference Number of the transaction.
Initiator	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Enter the initiator name who has initiated the transaction.
Period	[Optional, Drop-down] Click the button besides period and select the period from drop down menu .
From Date, To Date	[Conditional, Date, Pick-list] Enter Transaction Initiation Date Range
Search Result	Click Search and the results are displayed
EBanking Reference No.	[Display] Displays the transaction reference number
User Reference No.	[Display] Displays the user reference number
Transaction	[Display] Displays the transaction.
Transaction Status	[Display] Displays the Current Status of the transaction.
Created By	[Display] User ID of last user who has created the transaction.

Field Name	Description
Created on	[Display] User ID of last user who has created the transaction.
Updated By	[Display] User ID of last user who has updated the transaction.
Updated On	[Display] Date & Time at which transaction was updated.
Status	[Display] Current status of the Transaction.
Version	[Display] Version of Transaction. (Version gets incremented if a rejected Transaction gets modified by initiator).
State Bit	[Display] Displays the state Bit.
Auth Type	[Display] Displays the type of authorization. It can be File Type or Record Type authorization.
Bulk File/Transaction	[Display] Displays the whether displayed transaction is bulk file or a transaction.
Status Code	[Display] Displays the status code of the transaction
Transaction Amount	[Display] Displays the amount transferred.
Bulk File Reference No.	[Display] Displays the bulk file reference number.
Linked Reference Number	[Display] Displays the linked reference number.
Value Date	[Display] Displays the actual date on which transaction has been executed.
Transaction ID	[Display] Displays the Transaction id.

Field Name	Description
Created On-My Timezone	[Display] Displays the date on which transaction has been initiated according to your timezone.
Updated On-My Timezone	Display] Displays the date on which the transaction status was last updated according to your timezone.

- The additional search criteria fields and the additional search result fields are available as per the transaction selected.
- Click **Reference Number** to view the further details of the transaction.

View Authorization Transactions

Reference Number	Transaction	Updated By	Updated On	Status	Version
104339725124822	Activate User	SALADMIN	28-03-2012 16:02:30	Accepted	1
Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD					
User Id	Channel	Name	Email		
NEHRETAIL	Internet	Mr NEHAL JOSHI	abc@yahoo.com		
Audit Detail					
Authorizer/s	Authorized On	Status	Note		
SALADMIN	28-03-2012 16:02:30	Accepted [5]			
SALADMIN	28-03-2012 16:02:30	Work In Progress [25]			
SALADMIN	28-03-2012 16:02:30	Authorized [3]			

- Click the **Back** button to return to the Dashboard

5.4. Request Processing

Using this transaction Administrator can process the requests assigned for processing. For some requests admin need to manually process the request and then update the status of the request using this transaction; where as for some type of requests application will process the relevant task and update the status accordingly.

To Process the Request raised by the Business Users

1. Logon to **Internet Banking** application
2. Navigate through the menu to **Transaction Activities >Request Processing**. The system displays the **Request Processing Screen** screen

Request Processing

The screenshot shows the 'Request Processing' screen with a search criteria section. The fields are as follows:

- Entity:** FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 (dropdown menu)
- Customer Id:** (text input field)
- Transaction Reference No:** (text input field)
- Initiator:** (text input field)
- Date From(dd-mm-yyyy):** (calendar icon)
- Date To(dd-mm-yyyy):** (calendar icon)
- Status:** Authorized (dropdown menu)

A 'Search' button is located at the bottom right of the search criteria section. The top right corner of the screen displays the date and time: 28-04-2012 12:33:31.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Mandatory, Dropdown] Select the Entity from the dropdown list.
Customer Id	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the Customer Id for the search criteria.
Transaction Reference No	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the Transaction Ref no for the search criteria.
Initiator	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the User Id of the initiator for the search criteria.
Date From	[Optional, Picklist] Select the start date from which you want to search the request.
Date To	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Select the end date to search the request.

Field Name	Description
Status	[Optional, Dropdown] Select the status of transaction you want to search. The options are: Authorized Pending Request Accepted for Processing Dispatched Service Request Accepted

3. Enter the search criteria and select status of the request to be processed.
4. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the result in the **Request Processing** screen.

Request Processing

01-05-2012 16:02:31

Request Processing

Search Criteria

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 Customer Id: 004004344

Transaction Reference No: Initiator:

Date From(dd-mm-yyyy): Date To(dd-mm-yyyy):

Status: Pending

Records 1 to 3 of 3 Page 1 of 1

EBanking Reference No.	Transaction	Status	Created On	Updated On	Created By	Updated By	Version	User Reference No.	Account Number	Transaction Amount	Value Date
595121563165371	Activate Credit Card	Pending	02-04-2012 18:08:07	02-04-2012 18:08:07	SAILRETAIL	SAILRETAIL	1	12183132132		0	
759174437235728	Account Closure	Pending	10-04-2012 12:19:27	10-04-2012 12:19:27	SAILRETAIL	SAILRETAIL	1	759174437235728	7853448779422	0	
761462398439937	Account Closure	Pending	30-04-2012 17:49:41	30-04-2012 17:49:41	MICORP	MICORP	1	761462398439937	00400434403	0	

Field Description

Field Name	Description
EBanking Reference Number	[Display] This column displays the EBanking Reference Number of the Transaction.
Transaction	[Display] This column displays the type of the Transaction.
Status	[Display] This column displays the status of the Transaction.
Created On	[Display] This column displays the Date of creation of the Transaction.
Updated On	[Display] This column displays the Date of update of the Transaction.
Created By	[Display] This column displays the User id with which the Transaction is created.
Updated By	[Display] This column displays the User id with which the Transaction is updated.
Version	[Display] This column displays the Version no of the Transaction.
User Reference No	[Display] This column displays the user reference number.

Field Name	Description
Account Number	[Display] This column displays the account number of the Transaction.
Transaction Amount	[Display] This column displays the amount of the Transaction.
Value Date	[Display] This column displays the Value date of the Transaction.

- Click the E Banking Reference Number link. The system displays **View Release** screen for the selected request.

View Release

View Release 01-05-2012 16:03:50

Reference Number	Transaction	Updated By	Updated On	Status	Version	Value Date
595121563165371	Activate Credit Card	SAILRETAIL	02-04-2012 18:08:07	Pending	1	

Credit Card Number: 5200123420106751
Reason: Deactivated Card
Credit Card Expiry Month: January
Year: 2012
Embossing Name: SAILAJA
User Reference: 12163132132

Note:

Audit Detail			
Authorizer/s	Authorized On	Status	Note
SAILRETAIL	02-04-2012 18:08:07	Pending [60]	
SAILRETAIL	02-04-2012 18:08:07	Authorized [3]	

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Audit Detail	
Authorizer / s	[Display] This column displays the name of the Authorizer.
Authorized On	[Display] This column displays the date and time of the authorization.
Status	[Display] This column displays the status of the transaction or request.
Note	[Display] This column displays the note.

6. Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.
OR
Click the **Accept Request** button to accept the Release request. The system displays the **Transaction For Accept Request - Verify** screen.

Transactions For Dispatch - Verify

01-05-2012 16:04:54

Reference Number	Transaction	Updated By	Updated On	Status	Version	Value Date
595121563165371	Activate Credit Card	SAILRETAIL	02-04-2012 18:08:07	Pending	1	

Credit Card Number: 5200123420106751
Reason: Deactivated Card
Credit Card Expiry Month: January
Year: 2012
Embossing Name: SAILAJA
User Reference: 12163132132

Note

Audit Detail			
Authorizer/s	Authorized On	Status	Note
SAILRETAIL	02-04-2012 18:08:07	Pending [60]	
SAILRETAIL	02-04-2012 18:08:07	Authorized [3]	

Back
Confirm

7. Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.
OR
Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Transaction For Accept Request - Confirm** screen.

Transactions For Accept Request - Confirm

✔ Transaction submitted has been accepted for processing

01-05-2012 16:06:20

Reference Number	Transaction	Updated By	Updated On	Status	Version	Value Date	Current Status
595121563165371	Activate Credit Card	SAILRETAIL	02-04-2012 18:08:07	Pending	1		Request Accepted for Processing

Credit Card Number: 5200123420106751
Reason: Deactivated Card
Credit Card Expiry Month: January
Year: 2012
Embossing Name: SAILAJA
User Reference: 12163132132

Note

OK

8. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Request Processing** Screen.

5.5. Transactions Status Change

Using the Transaction Status Change option administrator can change the status of the transaction for which status has not got updated from host. This is the operation facility to update the correct status of the transactions which have not received the appropriate responses due to some technical failures or communication failures.

To update the transaction status

1. Logon to **Internet Banking** application
2. Navigate through the menu to **Transaction Activities > Transactions Status Change**. The system displays the **Transactions Status Change** screen

Transaction Status

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Mandatory, Dropdown] Select the Entity from the dropdown list.
Customer Id	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the Customer Id for the search criteria.
Transaction Type	[Optional, Dropdown] Select the type of transaction from the dropdown list.
Status	[Optional, Dropdown] Select the status of the transaction from the dropdown list.
Account Number	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the Account Number for the search criteria.
Currency	[Optional, Dropdown] Select the currency of the transaction from the dropdown list.
Date Type	[Optional, Dropdown] Select the date type from the dropdown list.

Field Name	Description
Ebanking Reference number	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the Ebanking Reference number for the search criteria.
From Date	[Optional, Pick list] Select the from date for the search criteria from the date picklist.
To Date	[Optional, Pick list] Select the to date for the search criteria from the date picklist.

- Enter the search criteria. Click the **Search** button the system displays the Transaction status details screen.
OR
Click the Cancel button to cancel the transaction.

Transaction Status

Transaction Status Change 01-05-2012 15:57:56

Search Criteria

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	Customer Id: 004004344
Transaction Type: All	Status: Select
Account number:	Currency: Select
Date Type: Creation Date	E-banking Reference No.:
From Date:	To Date:

Select	Transaction Sequence No.	Transaction Type	Initiation Date	Value Date	Account number	Debit Currency	Amount	Transaction Status Change	Status	Remarks	Host Reference Number
<input type="checkbox"/>	192907250311207	Amend Term Deposit	17-04-2012 12:19:49	11-04-2012 00:00:00	01111111444		0	Under Process	Select		
<input type="checkbox"/>	179674311311201	Amend Term Deposit	17-04-2012 12:11:13	11-04-2012 00:00:00	01111111444		0	Under Process	Select		
<input type="checkbox"/>	138365021310015	Amend Term Deposit	17-04-2012 11:46:09	11-04-2012 00:00:00	01111111442		0	Under Process	Select		
<input type="checkbox"/>	198488113310009	Amend Term Deposit	17-04-2012 11:37:45	11-04-2012 00:00:00	01111111444		0	Under Process	Select		
<input type="checkbox"/>	183608656304818	Open Term Deposit	16-04-2012 17:36:10	16-04-2012 00:00:00		GBP	1000	Under Process	Select		
<input type="checkbox"/>	256213360304729	Open Term Deposit	16-04-2012 17:29:16	16-04-2012 00:00:00	00400434402	GBP	1000	Under Process	Select		
<input type="checkbox"/>	278320846304618	Open Term Deposit	16-04-2012 17:18:47	16-04-2012 00:00:00		GBP	1000	Under Process	Select		
<input type="checkbox"/>	680015625304555	Redeem Term Deposit	16-04-2012 17:15:59	11-04-2012 00:00:00	01111111415	GBP	4555	Under Process	Select		
<input type="checkbox"/>	144963349304484	Open Term Deposit	16-04-2012 17:14:30	16-04-2012 00:00:00		GBP	10000	Under Process	Select		
<input type="checkbox"/>	246602286285755	Open Term Deposit	14-04-2012 13:55:53	14-04-2012 00:00:00		GBP	100	Under Process	Select		
<input type="checkbox"/>	391293255285735	Open Term Deposit	14-04-2012 13:53:11	14-04-2012 00:00:00		GBP	10000	Under Process	Select		
<input type="checkbox"/>	523930157173271	Open New Account	03-04-2012 14:25:45			USD	0	Under Process	Select		
<input type="checkbox"/>	442668321163640	Open New Account	02-04-2012 16:37:25			GBP	0	Under Process	Select		
<input type="checkbox"/>	115086332138866	Cheque Book Request	30-03-2012 10:12:18		00400434402		0	Under Process	Select		
<input type="checkbox"/>	113631516138152	Cheque Book Request	29-03-2012 18:12:12		00400434402		0	Under Process	Select		
<input type="checkbox"/>	207403927124085	Cheque Book Request	28-03-2012 12:38:08		00400434401		0	Under Process	Select		
<input type="checkbox"/>	165803185124055	Standing Instruction Cancellation	28-03-2012 12:35:48		00400434401	GBP	10	Under Process	Select		

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Field Name	Description
Transaction sequence number	[Display] This column displays the Transaction Sequence number of the transaction.
Transaction type	[Display] This column displays the type of the transaction.
Initiation date	[Display] This column displays the initiation date of the transaction.
Value date	[Display] This column displays the valuedate of the transaction.
Account number	[Display] This column displays the account number for the transaction.
Debit currency	[Display] This column displays the debit currency of the transaction.
Transaction status	[Display] This column displays the transaction status of the transaction.
Status	[Optional, Dropdown] Select the new status for the transaction.
Remarks	[Optional, Alphanumeric] Type the remarks for status change if any..
Amount	[Display] This column displays the amount of the transaction.
Host reference Number	[Optional, Alphanumeric] Type the Host reference number for the transaction.

4. Click the **Update status** of the transaction to change the status of the transaction.

6. Role Maintenance

Role maintenance is the process by which the Administrator regulates the access and privileges of users over the transactions. Role is a group of transactions with specified access privileges. Each role is associated with a user type and entity. The list of transactions available for each user type that can be included in the role will be defined as part of the day 0 setup. A transaction can be part of multiple roles.

Roles can be of three types.

Normal Roles

- A role which is not marked as a **Default** is a normal role and this can be assigned to the users by the bank administrator.

Default Roles

- A role can be defined as a default role for a user type. In this case such a role will automatically be mapped to every user belonging to that user type. Default roles cannot be assigned by the administrator to a specific user.
- The transaction in a role can be given three kinds of privileges namely 'Initiation', 'Authorization' and 'View'

Initiate

- Initiation privilege for a transaction allows user to initiate the associated transaction. When initiate privilege is granted, the user is able to see and access the transaction in the menu item.

Note: In case of inquiry transactions Initiate privilege allows user to initiate (Invoke) the inquiry transaction.

Authorize

- Authorization privilege for a transaction allows the user to authorize associated transaction. When authorize privilege is granted, the user is able to authorize the transaction and it will be available to the user under 'Dashboard' – 'Transactions to Authorize' tab. (This will also depend on the authorization rules set and account access matrix).

Note: In case of inquiry transactions this privilege cannot be set.

View

- View privilege for a transaction allows the user to view all the records and their status of associated transaction. When view privilege is granted, the user is able to view the transaction and will be available to the user under 'Dashboard' – 'View Transactions' tab.
- When a role is modified, the changes in the role get reflected to the users associated. A role can be modified even when users associated with role are logged in. Changes in role will be effected in the subsequent login session for such users. While modifying the role, role type cannot be changed, e.g. default role cannot be change to a normal role.
- Deletion of Normal roles can be done only if no user is associated with that role. Default roles can be deleted any time. User can be created without mapping any role to you. In such case user will be able to access only default functions assigned to that user type & channel as per the day 0 parameter.
- All the transactions pertaining to each module will be clubbed together under each User Type & channel. If access is to be provided to the entire module, then the user needs to check the boxes next to the module name. This will automatically check all the boxes for all the transaction under that module, or can explore the module to select specific transaction/s.

6.1. Create Role

This option allows you to create a role. The various transactions with different access rights can be mapped role. The role is applicable for Entity - User Type - Channel.

To create a role

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Role Management > Create Role**. The system displays the **Create Role** screen.

Create Role

Create Role
23-04-2012 15:09:45

User Type-Channel:

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
 User Type: ADMINISTRATOR
 Channel: Intranet
 Role Description:
 Set As Default Role:

Transaction(s)	<input type="checkbox"/> Allow Authorization	<input type="checkbox"/> Allow Initiation	<input type="checkbox"/> Allow View
<input type="checkbox"/> Trade Finance	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Bulk Management	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Online Payments	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Audit Log		<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/> File Management	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Trade Finance	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Other Maintenances	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Transaction Activities	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Role Management	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> User Management	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> My Services	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> System Maintenances		<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Customer Management	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Customer Management	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Customer Services	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Miscellaneous	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type-Channel	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type/channel from the drop-down list.
Entity	[Display] This field displays the entity under which role is applicable.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the user type for which role is applicable video

Field Name	Description
Channel	[Display] This field displays the channel / user type.
Role Description	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 80] Type the description for the role.
Set As Default Role	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Set As Default Role check box to set the role as default.

Column Name	Description
Allow Initiation	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Allow Initiation check box adjacent to the listed transactions To map the role to initiate the selected transaction.
Allow Authorization	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Allow Authorization check box adjacent to the listed transactions. This enables you mapped to this role to authorize the selected transactions.
Allow View	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Allow View check box adjacent to the listed transaction. This enables you mapped to this role to view the selected transactions.

3. Enter the role description.
4. Select the Default Role check box if role is to be created as a default role.
5. Select the transactions and the transaction privileges.

Create Role

Create Role
23-04-2012 15:09:45

User Type-Channel: Intranet ▼

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
 User Type: ADMINISTRATOR
 Channel: Intranet

Role Description:

Set As Default Role:

Transaction(s)	Allow Authorization	Allow Initiation	Allow View
Trade Finance	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Bulk Management	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Online Payments	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Audit Log		<input type="checkbox"/>	
File Management	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Trade Finance	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Other Maintenances	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Transaction Activities	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Role Management	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
User Management	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
My Services	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
System Maintenances		<input type="checkbox"/>	
Customer Management	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Customer Management	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Customer Services	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Miscellaneous	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Create Role

6. Click the **Create Role** button. The system displays the **Create Role - Verify** screen.

Create Role - Verify

Create Role - Verify
23-04-2012 15:28:48

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Channel: Internet
 Role Description: Corp_Role
 Set As Default Role: No
 Set As Customer Profile Role: No


Transaction(s)	Allow Authorization	Allow Initiation	Allow View
<input type="checkbox"/> My Payments			
BENEFICIARY MAINTENANCE (BTG)	Yes	Yes	Yes
CANCEL PENDING TRANSFERS (PTC)	Yes	Yes	Yes
CHANGE USERS LIMITS (CUL)	No	Yes	No
DEMAND DRAFT-PAY ORDER REQUEST (ODD)	Yes	Yes	Yes
DEMAND DRAFT REQUEST BENEFICIARY (ODB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (DTF)	Yes	Yes	Yes
DOMESTIC TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (DTB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
FIXED DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (SFT)	Yes	Yes	Yes
FOREX DEAL BOOKING (FDT)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITG)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNAL REMITTANCE (IRC)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNAL REMITTANCE BENEFICIARY (IRB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (IFB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNATIONAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITR)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNATIONAL DRAFT (IDT)	Yes	Yes	Yes
<input type="checkbox"/> Cash Management			
<input type="checkbox"/> Collection and Remittances			
<input type="checkbox"/> Bulk Transactions			
<input type="checkbox"/> Bulk Maintenance			
<input type="checkbox"/> Customer Services			
<input type="checkbox"/> Transaction Activities			
<input type="checkbox"/> Inquiries			
<input type="checkbox"/> Supply Chain Management			
<input type="checkbox"/> My Services			
<input type="checkbox"/> Customer Services			

7. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Create Role - Confirm** screen with the status message.

OR

Click the **Change** button to modify the selected transactions.

Create Role - Confirm

 Role created successfully.
Transaction submitted for Create Role having reference 212311704379748 has been Auto Authorized.

23-04-2012 15:28:48

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Channel: Internet
Role Description: Corp_Role
Set As Default Role: No
Set As Customer Profile Role: No

Transaction(s) assigned to this Role			
Transaction(s)	Allow Authorization	Allow Initiation	Allow View
<input type="checkbox"/> My Payments			
BENEFICIARY MAINTENANCE (BTG)	Yes	Yes	Yes
CANCEL PENDING TRANSFERS (PTC)	Yes	Yes	Yes
CHANGE USERS LIMITS (CUL)	No	Yes	No
DEMAND DRAFT-PAY ORDER REQUEST (ODD)	Yes	Yes	Yes
DEMAND DRAFT REQUEST BENEFICIARY (ODB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (DTF)	Yes	Yes	Yes
DOMESTIC TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (DTB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
FIXED DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (SFT)	Yes	Yes	Yes
FOREX DEAL BOOKING (FDT)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITG)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNAL REMITTANCE (IRC)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNAL REMITTANCE BENEFICIARY (IRB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (IFB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNATIONAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITR)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNATIONAL DRAFT (IDT)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNATIONAL DRAFT BENEFICIARY (IDB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNATIONAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (ITB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
MT101 TRANSFER (MT1)	Yes	Yes	Yes
MT101 TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (MTB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
MULTIPLE INTERNAL TRANSFER (MIT)	Yes	Yes	Yes
OWN ACCOUNT TRANSFER (OAT)	Yes	Yes	Yes
PENDING TRANSFERS (PTV)	No	Yes	No
<input type="checkbox"/> Cash Management			
<input type="checkbox"/> Collection and Remittances			
<input type="checkbox"/> Bulk Transactions			
<input type="checkbox"/> Bulk Maintenance			
<input type="checkbox"/> Customer Services			
<input type="checkbox"/> Transaction Activities			
<input type="checkbox"/> Inquiries			
<input type="checkbox"/> Supply Chain Management			
<input type="checkbox"/> My Services			
<input type="checkbox"/> Customer Services			

8. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Create Role** screen.

6.2. Modify Role

This option allows the bank administrator to modify the role. The system displays the transactions mapped to the role. You can remove the transactions/ privileges by clearing and can add more transactions/ privileges by selecting the relevant check boxes. It allows you to change/modify transaction types and access levels (Initiation / Authorization / View) mapped to a selected role.

To modify a Role

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Role Management > Modify Role**. The system displays the **Modify Role** screen.

Modify Role

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type channel from the drop-down list.
Role Description	[Mandatory, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 80] Select the role description from the drop-down list. The options are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the role description as Starts With , and enters A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the roles starting with A
Default Roles Only	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Default Roles Only check box to view the default roles.

3. Select the user type from the drop-down list.
4. Select the role description from the drop-down list

5. Enter the search criteria.
6. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Modify Role** screen with the search results.

Modify Role

Modify Role
23-04-2012 15:36:18

User Type: ▼

Default Roles Only:

Role Description: ▼

Customer Profile Roles Only:

[Search](#)

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER

Role Description	Channel	Created By	Created On
ADHOC_ROLE	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	29-03-2012 00:00:00
ALERTCORP	Internet Banking	DIP SFSDP	29-03-2012 00:00:00
ALL_ROLE_CROP	Internet Banking	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	30-03-2012 00:00:00
ALL_ROLES	Internet Banking	ritq fsd	28-03-2012 00:00:00
CORP_ROLE	Internet Banking	MITH BANKADMIN	23-04-2012 00:00:00
DD_ROLE_SRKCORP	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	29-03-2012 00:00:00
ESTMINT_SHAILCORP	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	29-03-2012 00:00:00
FEW_ROLE_CROP2	Internet Banking	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	02-04-2012 00:00:00
FOR_DEMO	Internet Banking	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	11-04-2012 00:00:00
NAMROLE2_INT	Internet Banking	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	28-03-2012 00:00:00
SAIL_ITR	Internet Banking	SAILAJA SAHUKARI	29-03-2012 00:00:00
SH_CORP_USER	Internet Banking	Shekhar Choudhary	30-03-2012 00:00:00
SRK_CHQBK_CORP	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	30-03-2012 00:00:00
SRK_MORTGAGE_CALC_CORP	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	29-03-2012 00:00:00

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the name of the entity.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the user type.
Role Description	[Display] This column displays the name of the role.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the transaction operation channel.
Created By	[Display] This column displays the user name who has created the role
Created On	[Display] This column displays the date of the role creation

7. Click the role description hyper link. The system displays the **Modify Role** screen with the details.

Modify Role

Modify Role
23-04-2012 15:37:39

Role Details

Role Description: ALERTCORP
 Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Channel: Internet Banking
 Set As Default Role: No
 Set As Customer Profile Role: No

Transaction(s)	<input type="checkbox"/> Allow Authorization	<input type="checkbox"/> Allow Initiation	<input type="checkbox"/> Allow View
My Payments			
BENEFICIARY MAINTENANCE (BTG)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
CANCEL PENDING TRANSFERS (PTC)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
CHANGE USERS LIMITS (CUL)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No
DEMAND DRAFT-PAY ORDER REQUEST (ODD)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
DEMAND DRAFT REQUEST BENEFICIARY (ODB)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (DTF)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
DOMESTIC TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (DTB)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
FIXED DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (SFT)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
FOREX DEAL BOOKING (FDT)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITG)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
INTERNAL REMITTANCE (IRC)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
INTERNAL REMITTANCE BENEFICIARY (IRB)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
INTERNAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (IFB)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
INTERNATIONAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITR)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
INTERNATIONAL DRAFT (IDT)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
INTERNATIONAL DRAFT BENEFICIARY (IDB)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
INTERNATIONAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (ITB)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
MT101 TRANSFER (MT1)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
My Services			
ALERTS (ALR)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No
CHANNEL DEACTIVATION (DMU)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No
FETCH DEALS (DTD)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No
LOCK TRANSACTION PASSWORD (LTP)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No
REGISTER REPORT (VRR)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
RSS FEEDS (RSS)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No
SUBSCRIBE/UNSUBSCRIBE BANKING CHANNEL (SBC)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
VIEW AUDIT LOG (VAL)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No
VIEW REGISTERED REPORTS (VRP)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No
Customer Services			
ACCOUNT CLOSURE (ACC)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No
DOWNLOAD (DLP)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No
REISSUE TRANSACTION PASSWORD (RTP)	No	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No
STOP PAYMENT OF DRAFTS (DDF)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Change
Modify

8. Click the **Modify** button. The system displays the **Modify Role - Verify** screen.
- OR
- Click the **Change** button to select another role.

Modify Role - Verify

Modify Role - Verify
23-04-2012 15:39:24

Role Details

Role Description: ALERTCORP
 Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Channel: Internet Banking
 Set As Default Role: No
 Set As Customer Profile Role: No

Transaction(s) assigned to this Role

Transaction(s)	Allow Authorization	Allow Initiation	Allow View
<input type="checkbox"/> My Payments			
BENEFICIARY MAINTENANCE (BTG)	Yes	Yes	Yes
CANCEL PENDING TRANSFERS (PTC)	Yes	Yes	Yes
CHANGE USERS LIMITS (CUL)	No	Yes	No
DEMAND DRAFT-PAY ORDER REQUEST (ODD)	Yes	Yes	Yes
DEMAND DRAFT REQUEST BENEFICIARY (ODB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (DTF)	Yes	Yes	Yes
DOMESTIC TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (DTB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
FIXED DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (SFT)	Yes	Yes	Yes
FOREX DEAL BOOKING (FDT)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITG)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNAL REMITTANCE (IRC)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNAL REMITTANCE BENEFICIARY (IRB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (IFB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNATIONAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITR)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNATIONAL DRAFT (IDT)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNATIONAL DRAFT BENEFICIARY (IDB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNATIONAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (ITB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
MT101 TRANSFER (MT1)	Yes	Yes	Yes
<input type="checkbox"/> My Services			
ALERTS (ALR)	No	Yes	No
CHANNEL DEACTIVATION (DMU)	No	Yes	No
FETCH DEALS (DTD)	No	Yes	No
LOCK TRANSACTION PASSWORD (LTP)	No	Yes	No
REGISTER REPORT (VRR)	Yes	Yes	Yes
RSS FEEDS (RSS)	No	Yes	No
SUBSCRIBE/UNSUBSCRIBE BANKING CHANNEL (SBC)	Yes	Yes	Yes
VIEW AUDIT LOG (VAL)	No	Yes	No
VIEW REGISTERED REPORTS (VRP)	No	Yes	No
<input type="checkbox"/> Customer Services			
ACCOUNT CLOSURE (ACC)	No	Yes	No
DOWNLOAD (DLP)	No	Yes	No
REISSUE TRANSACTION PASSWORD (RTP)	No	Yes	No
STOP PAYMENT OF DRAFTS (DDF)	Yes	Yes	Yes

9. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Modify Role - Confirm** screen with the status message.

Modify Role - Confirm

✔ Role modified successfully.
 Transaction submitted for Modify Role having reference 563114002380099 has been Auto Authorized.

Modify Role - Confirm
23-04-2012 15:39:24

Role Details

Role Description: ALERTCORP
 Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Channel: Internet Banking
 Set As Default Role: No
 Set As Customer Profile Role: No

Transaction(s) assigned to this Role

Transaction(s)	Allow Authorization	Allow Initiation	Allow View
<input type="checkbox"/> My Payments			
BENEFICIARY MAINTENANCE (BTG)	Yes	Yes	Yes
CANCEL PENDING TRANSFERS (PTC)	Yes	Yes	Yes
CHANGE USERS LIMITS (CUL)	No	Yes	No
DEMAND DRAFT-PAY ORDER REQUEST (ODD)	Yes	Yes	Yes
DEMAND DRAFT REQUEST BENEFICIARY (ODB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (DTF)	Yes	Yes	Yes
DOMESTIC TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (DTB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
FIXED DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (SFT)	Yes	Yes	Yes
FOREX DEAL BOOKING (FDT)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITG)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNAL REMITTANCE (IRC)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNAL REMITTANCE BENEFICIARY (IRB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (IFB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNATIONAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITR)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNATIONAL DRAFT (IDT)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNATIONAL DRAFT BENEFICIARY (IDB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
INTERNATIONAL TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (ITB)	Yes	Yes	Yes
MT101 TRANSFER (MT1)	Yes	Yes	Yes
<input type="checkbox"/> My Services			
ALERTS (ALR)	No	Yes	No
CHANNEL DEACTIVATION (DMU)	No	Yes	No
FETCH DEALS (DTD)	No	Yes	No
LOCK TRANSACTION PASSWORD (LTP)	No	Yes	No
REGISTER REPORT (VRR)	Yes	Yes	Yes
RSS FEEDS (RSS)	No	Yes	No
SUBSCRIBE/UNSUBSCRIBE BANKING CHANNEL (SBC)	Yes	Yes	Yes
VIEW AUDIT LOG (VAL)	No	Yes	No
VIEW REGISTERED REPORTS (VRP)	No	Yes	No
<input type="checkbox"/> Customer Services			
ACCOUNT CLOSURE (ACC)	No	Yes	No
DOWNLOAD (DLP)	No	Yes	No
REISSUE TRANSACTION PASSWORD (RTP)	No	Yes	No
STOP PAYMENT OF DRAFTS (DDF)	Yes	Yes	Yes

10. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Modify Role** screen.

6.3. Delete Role

This option allows you to delete the existing roles.

To delete a role

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Role Management > Delete Role**. The system displays the **Delete Role** screen.

Delete Role

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
Role Description	[Mandatory, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 80] Select the role description from the drop-down list. The options are as follow: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you selects the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the roles starting with A
Default Roles Only	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Default Roles Only check box to view the default roles.

3. Select the user type from the drop-down list.
4. Select the role description from the drop-down list and enter the search string.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Delete Role** screen with the search results.

Delete Role

Delete Role
23-04-2012 15:50:22

User Type:

Default Roles Only:

Role Description:

Customer Profile Roles Only:

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER

<input type="checkbox"/> Role Description	Channel	Created By	Created On
<input type="checkbox"/> ADHOC_ROLE	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	29-03-2012
<input type="checkbox"/> ALERTCORP	Internet Banking	DIP SFSDP	29-03-2012
<input type="checkbox"/> ALL_ROLE_CROP	Internet Banking	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	30-03-2012
<input type="checkbox"/> ALL_ROLES	Internet Banking	ritq fsd	28-03-2012
<input type="checkbox"/> CORP_ROLE	Internet Banking	MITH BANKADMIN	23-04-2012
<input type="checkbox"/> DD_ROLE_SRKCORP	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	29-03-2012
<input type="checkbox"/> ESTMINT_SHALCORP	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	29-03-2012
<input type="checkbox"/> FEW_ROLE_CROP2	Internet Banking	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	02-04-2012
<input type="checkbox"/> FOR_DEMO	Internet Banking	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	11-04-2012
<input type="checkbox"/> NAMROLE2_INT	Internet Banking	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	28-03-2012
<input type="checkbox"/> SAIL_ITR	Internet Banking	SAILAJA SAHUKARI	29-03-2012
<input type="checkbox"/> SH_CORP_USER	Internet Banking	Shekhar Choudhary	30-03-2012
<input type="checkbox"/> SRK_CHQBK_CORP	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	30-03-2012
<input type="checkbox"/> SRK_MORTGAGE_CALC_CORP	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	29-03-2012

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the name of the entity.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the user type.
Role Description	[Mandatory, Check Box] Select the Role Description check box to delete the role. It displays the roles pertaining to the search criteria.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the transaction operation channel related to the role.
Created By	[Display] This column displays the User Name who created the Role
Created On	[Display] This column displays the Date of the Role Creation

6. Select the role to be deleted.

7. Click the **Delete Role** button. The system displays the **Delete Role - Verify** screen.
OR
Click the link below the **Role Description** column to view the role details.

Delete Role - Verify

Delete Role - Verify
23-04-2012 15:51:28

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER

Role Description	Channel
CORP_ROLE	Internet Banking

Change
Confirm

8. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Delete Role - Confirm** screen with the status message.

Delete Role - Confirm

✔

Role(s) deleted Successfully

Transaction submitted for Delete Role having reference 102842103380343 has been Auto Authorized.

Delete Role - Confirm
23-04-2012 15:51:28

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER

Role Description	Channel
CORP_ROLE	Internet Banking

OK

9. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Delete Role** screen.

6.4. View Role

This option allows the bank administrator to view the roles. If the search criteria is not specified then it displays all the records under the particular user type.

To view a Role

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Role Management > View Role**. The system displays the **View Role** screen.

View Role

The screenshot shows the 'View Role' interface. At the top left, the title 'View Role' is displayed. At the top right, the date and time '28-04-2012 12:39:33' are shown. Below the title bar, there is a search form. The 'User Type' dropdown menu is set to 'HELPDESK USER'. The 'Role Description' dropdown menu is set to 'Starts With'. There is an empty text input field next to the 'Role Description' dropdown. Below the search form, there is a 'Default Roles Only' checkbox which is currently unchecked. A blue 'Search' button is located at the bottom right of the form.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
Role Description	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 80] Select the search criteria for the role description from the drop-down list. The options are as follow: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the roles starting with A .
Default Roles Only	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Default Roles Only check box to view the default roles.

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the role description.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **View Role** screen with the search result.

View Role

28-04-2012 12:43:04

User Type: Role Description:
 Default Roles Only: [Search](#)

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

Role Description	Channel	Created By	Created On
AD_HOC_RET_SRK	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	31-03-2012 00:00:00
ALL_ROLES	Internet Banking	ritq tsd	28-03-2012 00:00:00
DIPRETAIL	Internet Banking	DIP SFSDP	28-03-2012 00:00:00
ESTATEMENT_RET_SHAIL	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	29-03-2012 00:00:00
FEW_ROLE_RETAIL	Internet Banking	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	29-03-2012 00:00:00
KETKI_ROLE	Internet Banking	KETKI GUPTA	31-03-2012 00:00:00
NAMROLE1_INT	Internet Banking	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	28-03-2012 00:00:00
RETAIL_USER	Internet Banking	SHIVA ADMIN	29-03-2012 00:00:00
SAIL_INTER	Internet Banking	SAILAJA SAHUKARI	28-03-2012 00:00:00
SHAILRET_ROLE_DD	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	29-03-2012 00:00:00
SIROLE	Internet Banking	KETKI GUPTA	31-03-2012 00:00:00
SRK_CHOBROOK_ROLE	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	30-03-2012 00:00:00
SRK_MORTGAGE_CALC	Internet Banking	Shail Kadam	29-03-2012 00:00:00
VISHWAS_ROLE	Internet Banking	VISHWAS SHENOY	03-04-2012 00:00:00
VISHWAS_IPAD_ROLE	Internet Banking	VISHWAS SHENOY	04-04-2012 00:00:00
WEALTH_MANAGEMENT	Internet Banking	VISHWAS SHENOY	30-03-2012 00:00:00

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the name of the entity.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the user type.
Role Description	[Display] This column displays the name of the role.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the transaction operation channel.
Created By	[Display] This column displays the User Name who created the Role
Created by User Type	[Display] This column displays the user type through which the role is created.
Created On	[Display] This column displays the Date of the Role Creation

6. Click the link below the **Role Description** column to view the role details.

View Role

View Role
28-04-2012 12:44:45

Role Details

Role Description: NAMROLE1_INT
 Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD
 Channel: Internet Banking
 Default Roles Only: No
 Customer Profile Roles Only: No

Transaction(s) assigned to this Role

Transaction(s)	Allow Authorization	Allow Initiation	Allow View
<input type="checkbox"/> My Payments			
BENEFICIARY MAINTENANCE (BTG)	No	Yes	No
CANCEL PENDING TRANSFERS (PTC)	No	Yes	No
CHANGE USERS LIMITS (CUL)	No	Yes	No
DEMAND DRAFT-PAY ORDER REQUEST (ODD)	No	Yes	No
DEMAND DRAFT REQUEST BENEFICIARY (ODB)	No	Yes	No
DOMESTIC FUNDS TRANSFER (DTF)	No	Yes	No
DOMESTIC TRANSFER BENEFICIARY (DTB)	No	Yes	No
INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER (ITG)	No	Yes	No
<input type="checkbox"/> Customer Services			
ACCOUNT CLOSURE (ACC)	No	Yes	No
ACTIVATE CREDIT CARD (CCA)	No	Yes	No
ACTIVATE DEBIT CARD (ADC)	No	Yes	No
APPLY FOR ATM / DEBIT CARD (AND)	No	Yes	No
APPLY FOR CREDIT CARD (ACD)	No	Yes	No
AUTOPAY REGISTER (APR)	No	Yes	No
CHANGE CREDIT CARD LIMIT - PRIMARY (CCL)	No	Yes	No
CHANGE OF BILLING CYCLE (BCC)	No	Yes	No
CREDIT CARD ATM PIN CHANGE (PCR)	No	Yes	No
CREDIT CARD HOT LISTING (CHL)	No	Yes	No
CREDIT CARD REPLACEMENT (CCR)	No	Yes	No
DEACTIVATION OF CREDIT CARD (CCD)	No	Yes	No
DEBIT CARD HOT LISTING (DHL)	No	Yes	No
DEREGISTER CREDIT CARD (DCC)	No	Yes	No
DOWNLOAD (DLP)	No	Yes	No
REISSUE TRANSACTION PASSWORD (RTP)	No	Yes	No
RESET ATM DEBIT CARD PIN (RAP)	No	Yes	No
STOP PAYMENT OF DRAFTS (DDF)	No	Yes	No
SUPPLEMENTARY CARD REQUEST (SCR)	No	Yes	No

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Role Description	[Display] This field displays the description of selected Role.
Entity	[Display] This field displays the Entity under which Role is applicable.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the User type for which Role is applicable
Channel	[Display] This field displays the Channel / User type.
Created By	[Display] This field displays the user id through which the Role is created.

Field Name	Description
Created By user type	[Display] This field displays the user type through which the Role is created.
Default Role only	[Display] This field displays whether the Role is marked as Default Role
Created by Customer id	[Display] This field displays the customer id through which the Role is created. This field will be displayed only if the Role is created by a corporate user with administrative transactions.

Column Name	Description
Transaction Name	[Display] This column displays the transaction mapped to the selected User
Allow Initiation	[Display] This column displays whether Initiation/ Invoke access is allowed for the respective transaction
Allow Authorization	[Display] This column displays whether Authorization access is allowed for the respective transaction
Allow View	[Display] This column displays whether View access is allowed for the respective transaction

7. Click the **OK** Button to go back to the View Role Search Screen.

7. User Management

7.1. Create User (Bank Administration User)

This option allows you to create a Bank Administration user. The bank Administration user can be created by another bank administrator

To create a user.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Create User**. The system displays the **Create User** screen.

Create User

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Select User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the Bank Administrator as type of user from the drop-down list.

3. Click the **Create User** button. The system displays the **Create User-Profile** screen.

Create User - Profile

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the type of entity.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the type of user.
Date of Birth	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the date of birth of the user from the pick list.
Salutation	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the salutation of the user from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mr • Mrs • Miss • Dr
First Name	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the first name of the user.
Last Name	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the last name of the user.
Address	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 70] Type the address of the user.
City	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 26] Type the name of the city.
State	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the name of the state.
Country	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 35] Type the name of the country.
Phone Number	[Optional, Numeric, 11] Type the phone number of the user.
Zip/Postal Code	[Optional, Numeric, 7] Type the zip code.
Fax No	[Optional, Numeric, 11] Type the fax number of the user.

Field Name	Description
Email	[Mandatory, Numeric, 100] Type the email address of the user.
Limits Package	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the limit package from the drop-down list to map the transaction limit package to the user.

- Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Create User - Channel** screen.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.

Create User - Channel

28-04-2012 12:59:02

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

User Profile

<p>Date of Birth: 14-01-1987 Name: Mr ABCD K Address: A1</p> <p>Phone Number: 658473345 Fax No: Limits Package:</p>	<p>City: new york State: california Country: USA Zip/Postal Code: 342534 Email: abc@xyz.com</p>
---	---

<input type="checkbox"/> Channel Description	Channel User	
<input type="checkbox"/> Intranet	<input type="text"/>	View User ID Policy

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Channel Description	[Optional, Check Box] Select the channel to be mapped to the user.
Channel User	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric,] Type the channel user Id.

- Click the **View User Id policy** to view the User Id Policy.
- Enter the channel details.
- Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Create User - Channel Roles** screen.
OR
Click the **Change** button to return to the previous screen
OR
Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.

Create User-Channel Roles

Create User - Channel Roles
28-04-2012 13:00:06

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

User Profile

Date of Birth: 14-01-1987	City: new york
Name: Mr ABCD K	State: california
Address: A1	Country: USA
Phone Number: 658473345	Zip/Postal Code: 342534
Fax No:	Email: abc@xyz.com
Limits Package:	

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel	Channel User
Intranet	LCORP

Default Roles --> Intranet

- NAMADMIN
- Role Assigned To The User --> Intranet
- SUPERADMIN
- SAIL_ADMIN
- NAMRATHA_ADMIN_ROLE
- SHAIL_ROLE_ALL

Activate User

User Type Access

Entity	User Type
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> HELPDESK USER
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ADMINISTRATOR
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR (FC UBS)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Oracle flexcube	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR (FC UBS)
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VIRTUAL BANKING
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RETAIL USER - GOLD
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE USER

Cancel Change Continue

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Default Roles	[Display] This field will display default Roles attached to the user created. id.
Role Assigned to the User	[Display, check box] Select the checkbox to select the Role to be assigned to the user. This field will display the Roles assigned to the user.
Activate User	[Optional, Check box] Select the Activate User checkbox to directly Activate the User while creating the user.
User Type Access	
Entity	[Optional, Check box] Select the Entity checkbox to give the access to the selected entity while creating the user.

Field Name	Description
User Type	<p>[Optional, Check box]</p> <p>Select the User Type checkbox to give the access to the selected user type while creating the user.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">8. Select the checkbox for Roles to be selected.9. Select the Activate User check box, if user need to be activated immediately after creation. This option will be available only to the user types for which it is configured as a Day 0 Parameter10. Click the Continue button. The system displays the Create User - Verify screen. OR Click the cancel button to cancel the user creation11. Click the Roles hyperlink to view the details of the Role selected (Refer View Roles Transaction under Role Management).

Create User - Verify

Create User - Verify
28-04-2012 13:02:24

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION	User Type: ADMINISTRATOR
-------------------------------	--------------------------

User Profile	
Date of Birth: 14-01-1987 Name: Mr ABCD K Address: A1	City: new york State: california Country: USA Zip/Postal Code: 342534 Email: abc@xyz.com
Phone Number: 658473345 Fax No: Limits Package:	

[Change User Profile](#)

Channel Assigned To The User	
Channel	Channel User
Intranet	LCORP

[Change User Channel](#)

Role Assigned To The User	
Role	Channel
NAMADMIN	Intranet

Activate User	<input type="checkbox"/>
---------------	--------------------------

User Type Access	
Entity	User Type
Oracle flexcube	CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR (FC UBS) VIRTUAL BANKING RETAIL USER - GOLD CORPORATE USER

[Change User Role](#)

[Cancel](#)
[Confirm](#)

12. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Create User- Confirm** screen with the status message.

OR

Click the **Change User Profile** button to change the user profile.

OR;

Click the **Change User Channel** button to change the user channel.


OR

Click the **Change User Role** button to change the user role.

OR

Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.

Create User-Confirm

 User created successfully.
Transaction submitted for Create User having reference 103422662436027 has been Auto Authorized.

Create User - Confirm 28-04-2012 13:02:24

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

User Profile

Date of Birth: 14-01-1987	City: new york
Name: Mr ABCD K	State: california
Address: A1	Country: USA
Phone Number: 658473345	Zip/Postal Code: 342534
Fax No:	Email: abc@xyz.com
Limits Package:	

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel	Channel User
Intranet	LCORP

Role Assigned To The User

Role	Channel
NAMADMIN	Intranet

Activate User

User Type Access

Entity	User Type
GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION	HELPDESK USER ADMINISTRATOR
Oracle flexcube	CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR (FC UBS) VIRTUAL BANKING RETAIL USER - GOLD CORPORATE USER

OK

13. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Create User** screen

7.2. Create User(Business user creation)

This option allows you to create a user. The bank interface is accessed by various classes of internal as well as external users. Whenever a new user is inducted under any user type, the administrator creates the user profile using this utility.

To create a user.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Create User**. The system displays the **Create User** screen.

Create User

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Select User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the type of user from the drop-down list.
-------------------------	--

3. Click the **Create User** button. The system displays the **Create User-Profile** screen.

Create User - Profile

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the type of entity.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the type of user.
Date of Birth	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the date of birth of the user from the pick list.
Salutation	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the salutation of the user from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mr • Mrs • Miss • Dr
First Name	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the first name of the user.
Last Name	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the last name of the user.
Address	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 70] Type the address of the user.
City	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 26] Type the name of the city.
State	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the name of the state.
Country	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 35] Type the name of the country.
Phone Number	[Optional, Numeric, 11] Type the phone number of the user.
Zip/Postal Code	[Optional, Numeric, Seven] Type the zip code.
Fax No	[Optional, Numeric, 11] Type the fax number of the user.

Field Name	Description
Email	[Mandatory, Numeric, 100] Type the email address of the user.
User BTID Mapping Required	[Conditional, Check Box] Select the User BTID Mapping Required for mapping the user. This field is enabled if the user type is selected as a Corporate User .
Limits Package	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the limit package from the drop-down list to map the transaction limit package to the user.

- Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Create User - Channel** screen.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.

Create User - Channel

Create User - Channel
29-10-2012 15:06:24

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

User Profile

Date of Birth: 05-01-1983	City:
Name: Mr RETAIL USER	State:
Address:	Country:
Phone Number:	Zip/Postal Code:
Fax No:	Email: abc@g.com
Limits Package:	User BTID Mapping Required: Yes

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Channel Description	Channel User
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Internet and Mobile Banking	<input type="text"/> View User ID Policy
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Internet	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mobile Browser	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mobile Application	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SMS Banking	<input type="text"/> View User ID Policy
<input type="checkbox"/> SMS Banking (Mobile)	

Cancel Change Continue

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Channel Description	<p>[Optional, Check Box] Select the channel to be mapped to the user.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>Note: Internet & Mobile Banking is a single group. So Channel User will be same across all the sub-channels under this group, provided their checkboxes are checked. In above screen, if all the checkboxes for sub-channels Internet, Mobile Browser & Mobile Application are checked, then same channels user will be applicable to all these channels under Internet and Mobile Banking group.</p> <p>Channels displayed will be configured as day 0 for selected entity and user type. Logical grouping can be maintained at day 0 and the groups will be displayed in channel selection screen.</p> </div>
Channel User	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric,] Type the channel user Id.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>Note: The administrator can assign channel access to individual channels of a group but will have to define a single user id for all the channels that are part of a group.</p> </div>

5. Click the View User Id policy to view the User Id Policy.
 6. Enter the channel details.
 7. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Create User - Customer Mappings** screen.
- OR
- Click the **Change** button to return to the previous screen
- OR
- Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.

Create User - Customer Mappings

Create User - Customer Mappings 29-10-2012 15:07:04

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

User Profile

Date of Birth: 05-01-1983
 Name: Mr RETAIL USER
 Address: City:
State:
Country:
 Phone Number: Zip/Postal Code:
 Fax No: Email: abc@g.com
 Limits Package: User BTID Mapping Required: Yes

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel Group	Channel User	Subscribed Channels
Internet and Mobile Banking	MRET	Internet, Mobile Browser, Mobile Application

Customer Id Customer Type: Bank Customer

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Customer id	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the Customer Id to be mapped to the user.
Customer Type	[Mandatory, Dropdown] Select the Type of customer from the dropdown list.

8. Click the **Validate** button. The system displays the **Validate Customer** screen.
OR
Click the **Map Customer** to Map the customer directly
Or
Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the User creation
OR
Click the **Change** button to return to the previous screen for modification.

Validate Customer

Validate Customer
29-10-2012 15:08:03

Customer Type: ▼

Customer Id:

Customer Name:

Customer Id	Customer Name
<input type="radio"/> <input type="text" value="006005884"/>	<input type="text" value="HDFC BANK"/>

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Customer Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the customer type from the drop-down list.
Customer ID	[Optional, Radio Button, Alphanumeric] Click the Radio button to search the customer by Customer Id. Type the customer id as a search criteria.
Customer Name	[Optional, Radio Button, Alphanumeric] Click the Radio button to search the customer by Customer Name. Type the Customer name as a search criteria.
	9. Click the Search button to search the valid customers
	10. Select the Radio Button of the Customer id to be selected for mapping
	11. Click the Map Customer button. The system displays the Create User - Customer Mappings screen.

Create User-Customer Mapping

Create User - Customer Mappings
29-10-2012 15:07:04

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

User Profile

Date of Birth: 05-01-1983	City:
Name: Mr RETAIL USER	State:
Address:	Country:
Phone Number:	Zip/Postal Code:
Fax No:	Email: abc@g.com
Limits Package:	User BTID Mapping Required: Yes

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel Group	Channel User	Subscribed Channels
Internet and Mobile Banking	MRET	Internet, Mobile Browser, Mobile Application

Customer Id
Customer Type Bank Customer

Validate Map Customer

Map Customer

Customer Id	Customer Type	Is Primary	Wealth Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="text" value="006005884"/>	<input type="text" value="FLEXCUBE Direct Banking-Bank Customer"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Cancel Change Unmap Customer Continue

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Customer Id	[Display, Checkbox] This field will display the Customer id selected for mapping. Select the checkbox to select for un mapping the customer id.
Customer Type	[Display] This field will display the Customer type selected from the dropdown list.
Is Primary	[Optional, Radio Button] Select Is primary to make the mapped customer the primary customer.
Wealth Enabled	[Mandatory, Checkbox] Select the checkbox to select the customer as a Wealth Management customer.

12. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Create User - Channel Roles** screen.
- OR
- Select a customer ID and click the **Un map Customer** button to un map a customer.

Create User-Channel Roles

Create User - Channel Roles
29-10-2012 15:08:55

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

User Profile

Date of Birth: 05-01-1983
 Name: Mr RETAIL USER
 Address: _____ City: _____
 State: _____
 Country: _____
 Zip/Postal Code: _____ Email: abc@g.com
 Phone Number: _____
 Fax No: _____
 Limits Package: _____ User BTID Mapping Required: Yes

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel Group	Channel User	Subscribed Channels
Internet and Mobile Banking	MRET	Internet, Mobile Browser, Mobile Application

Mapped Customer

Customer Id	Customer Type	Is Primary	Wealth Enabled
006005884	FLEXCUBE Direct Banking-Bank Customer	Y	N

Default Roles --> Internet

RETAIL_INTERNET_ALL_ROLE

Role Assigned To The User --> Internet

- SAILINTERNET
- NEELRETINT
- VINAY RETAIL_CC_CHECK
- ASHOKRETROLE
- ALL ROLES MANISH
- INTERNET PRAJU
- P.RET.INT
- MODIFY
- VINAY_INT_RETAIL

Role Assigned To The User --> Mobile Browser

- VINAY_MBR_RETAIL
- RETAIL_MOBILEBROWSER_ALL_ROLE
- MOBILE_BROWSER-AMRUTA
- NEELBWR
- ALL_BROW
- P.RET_MOBRW
- SHAILU_BROWSERALL
- DIPTI_MBRRETAIL
- JAYA MOB BROW

Default Roles --> Mobile Application

DEF_ROLE

Role Assigned To The User --> Mobile Application

- VINAY_RETAIL_CC_CHECK
- SHAILUAPPALL
- JAYA MOB APP
- RETAIL_MOBILE_APP_ALL_ROLE
- NEELAPPR
- PRAJITH MOB
- ALL_RE_APP
- VINAY_MAP_RETAIL
- P.RET_MOBAPP

Cancel Change Continue

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Default Roles	[Display] This field will display default Roles attached to the user created. id.

Field Name	Description
Role Assigned to the User	[Display, check box] Select the checkbox to select the Role to be assigned to the user. This field will display the Roles assigned to the user.
Activate User	[Optional, Check box] Select the Activate User checkbox to directly Activate the User while creating the user.

13. Select the **checkbox** for Roles to be selected.
14. Select the **Activate User** check box, if user need to be activated immediately after creation. This option will be available only to the user types for which it is configured as a Day 0 Parameter
15. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Create User - Verify** screen.
OR
Click the cancel button to cancel the user creation
16. Click the **Roles** hyperlink to view the details of the Role selected (Refer View Roles Transaction under Role Management).

Create User - Verify

Create User - Verify
29-10-2012 15:11:08

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

User Profile

Date of Birth: 05-01-1983	City:
Name: Mr RETAIL USER	State:
Address:	Country:
Phone Number:	Zip/Postal Code:
Fax No:	Email: abc@g.com
Limits Package:	User BTID Mapping Required: Yes

[Change User Profile](#)

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel Group	Channel User	Subscribed Channels
Internet and Mobile Banking	MIRET	Internet, Mobile Browser, Mobile Application

[Change User Channel](#)

Mapped Customer

Customer Id	Customer Type	Is Primary	Wealth Enabled
006005884	FLEXCUBE Direct Banking-Bank Customer	Y	N

[Change Customer Mapping](#)

Role Assigned To The User

Role	Channel
RETAIL_INTERNET_ALL ROLE	Internet
SALINTERNET	Internet
NEELRETINT	Internet
SALINTERNET	Internet
NEELRETINT	Internet
VINAY_RETAIL_CC_CHECK	Internet
ASHOKRETROLE	Internet
ALL ROLES MANISH	Internet
INTERNET PRAJU	Internet
P RET INT	Internet
SHAILU RETAILALL	Internet
RETAIL CUSTOMERS MUSTU TEST	Internet
ROLE TO CHECK WIDGETS	Internet
NEELINTR	Internet
DPTI_INTRETAIL	Internet
JAYA ROLE	Internet
MODIFY	Internet
VINAY_INT_RETAIL	Internet
VINAY_MBR_RETAIL	Mobile Browser
RETAIL_MOBILEBROWSER_ALL ROLE	Mobile Browser
MOBILE BROWSER-AMRUTA	Mobile Browser
NEELBWR	Mobile Browser
ALL_BROW	Mobile Browser
P RET MOBBRW	Mobile Browser
SHAILU BROWSERALL	Mobile Browser
DPTI_MBRRETAIL	Mobile Browser
JAYA MOB BROW	Mobile Browser
DEF_ROLE	Mobile Application
VINAY_RETAIL_CC_CHECK	Mobile Application
SHAILUAPPALL	Mobile Application
JAYA MOB APP	Mobile Application
RETAIL_MOBILE APP_ALL ROLE	Mobile Application
NEELAPPR	Mobile Application
PRAJITH MOB	Mobile Application
ALL_RE_APP	Mobile Application
VINAY_MAP_RETAIL	Mobile Application
P RET MOBAPP	Mobile Application

[Change User Role](#)

[Cancel](#) [Confirm](#)

17. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Create User- Confirm** screen with the status message.

OR

Click the **Change User Profile** button to change the user profile.

OR;

Click the **Change User Channel** button to change the user channel.

OR

Click the **Change User Role** button to change the user role.


OR

Click the **Change Customer Mapping** button to change the customer mapping.

OR

Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.

Create User-Confirm

 User created successfully.
Transaction submitted for Create User having reference 275782991068364 has been Auto Authorized.

Create User - Confirm 29-10-2012 15:11:08

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

User Profile

Date of Birth: 05-01-1983
 Name: Mr RETAIL USER
 Address: City:
State:
Country:
 Phone Number: Zip/Postal Code:
Email: abc@g.com
 Fax No: User BTID Mapping Required: Yes
 Limits Package:

Channel Assigned To The User


Channel Group	Channel User	Subscribed Channels
Internet and Mobile Banking	MRET	Internet, Mobile Browser, Mobile Application

Mapped Customer

Customer Id	Customer Type	Is Primary	Wealth Enabled
006005884	FLEXCUBE Direct Banking-Bank Customer	Y	N

Role Assigned To The User

Role	Channel
RETAIL_INTERNET_ALL ROLE	Internet
SALINTERNET	Internet
NEELRETNIT	Internet
VINAY_RETAIL_CC_CHECK	Internet
ASHOKRETROLE	Internet
ALL ROLES MANISH	Internet
INTERNET PRAJU	Internet
P RET INT	Internet
SHALU RETAILALL	Internet
RETAIL CUSTOMERS MUSTU TEST	Internet
ROLE TO CHECK WIDGETS	Internet
NEELINTR	Internet
DIPT_INRETAIL	Internet
JAYA ROLE	Internet
MODIFY	Internet
VINAY_INT_RETAIL	Internet
VINAY_MBR_RETAIL	Mobile Browser
RETAIL_MOBILEBROWSER_ALL ROLE	Mobile Browser
MOBILE BROWSER-AMRUTA	Mobile Browser
NEELBWR	Mobile Browser
ALL_BROW	Mobile Browser
P RET MOBRRW	Mobile Browser
SHALU BROWSERALL	Mobile Browser
DIPT_MBRETAIL	Mobile Browser
JAYA MOB BROW	Mobile Browser
DEF_ROLE	Mobile Application
VINAY_RETAIL_CC_CHECK	Mobile Application
SHALUAPPALL	Mobile Application
JAYA MOB APP	Mobile Application
RETAIL_MOBILE APP_ALL ROLE	Mobile Application
NEELAPPR	Mobile Application
PRAJITH MOB	Mobile Application
ALL_RE_APP	Mobile Application
VINAY_MAP_RETAIL	Mobile Application
P RET MOBAPP	Mobile Application



18. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Create User** screen.

7.3. Multi Entity Access (Business User)

By this functionality, business user will be able to access all the entities where the user holds the account with the Bank. Business user will login with one entity and through that single login, he will be able to access accounts/transactions of other entities, which are mapped to the user. So effectively, the user need not login again to check the status or to carry out transactions specific to an entity for which the user is not separately logged in.

To create a user with access to multiple entities.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Create User**. The system displays the **Create User** screen.

Create User

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Select User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the type of user from the drop-down list.

3. Click the **Create User** button. The system displays the **Create User-Profile** screen.

Create User - Profile

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the type of entity.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the type of user.
Date of Birth	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the date of birth of the user from the pick list.
Salutation	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the salutation of the user from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mr • Mrs • Miss • Dr
First Name	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the first name of the user.
Last Name	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the last name of the user.
Address	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 70] Type the address of the user.
City	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 26] Type the name of the city.
State	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the name of the state.
Country	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 35] Type the name of the country.
Phone Number	[Optional, Numeric, 11] Type the phone number of the user.
Zip/Postal Code	[Optional, Numeric, Seven] Type the zip code.
Fax No	[Optional, Numeric, 11] Type the fax number of the user.

Field Name	Description
Email	[Mandatory, Numeric, 100] Type the email address of the user.
User BTID Mapping Required	[Conditional, Check Box] Select the User BTID Mapping Required for mapping the user. This field is enabled if the user type is selected as a Corporate User .
Limits Package	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the limit package from the drop-down list to map the transaction limit package to the user.

- Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Create User - Channel** screen.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.

Create User - Channel

Create User - Channel
29-10-2012 15:06:24

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

User Profile

Date of Birth: 05-01-1983
 Name: Mr RETAIL USER
 Address: _____ City: _____
 State: _____
 Country: _____
 Phone Number: _____ Zip/Postal Code: _____
 Fax No: _____ Email: abc@g.com
 Limits Package: _____ User BTID Mapping Required: Yes

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Channel Description	Channel User
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Internet and Mobile Banking	<input type="text"/> View User ID Policy
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Internet	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mobile Browser	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mobile Application	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SMS Banking	<input type="text"/> View User ID Policy
<input type="checkbox"/> SMS Banking (Mobile)	

Cancel Change Continue

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Field Name	Description
Channel Description	<p>[Optional, Check Box] Select the channel to be mapped to the user.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>Note: Internet & Mobile Banking is a single group. So Channel User will be same across all the sub-channels under this group, provided their checkboxes are checked. In above screen, if all the checkboxes for sub-channels Internet, Mobile Browser & Mobile Application are checked, then same channels user will be applicable to all these channels under Internet and Mobile Banking group.</p> <p>Channels displayed will be configured as day 0 for selected entity and user type. Logical grouping can be maintained at day 0 and the groups will be displayed in channel selection screen.</p> </div>

Channel User [Mandatory, Alphanumeric,]
Type the channel user Id.

5. Click the View User Id policy to view the User Id Policy.
6. Enter the channel details.
7. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Create User - Customer Mappings** screen.
OR
Click the **Change** button to return to the previous screen
OR
Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.

Create User - Customer Mappings

Create User - Customer Mappings 29-10-2012 15:07:04

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

User Profile

Date of Birth: 05-01-1983
 Name: Mr RETAIL USER
 Address: City:
State:
Country:
 Phone Number: Zip/Postal Code:
 Fax No: Email: abc@g.com
 Limits Package: User BTID Mapping Required: Yes

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel Group	Channel User	Subscribed Channels
Internet and Mobile Banking	MRET	Internet, Mobile Browser, Mobile Application

Customer Id Customer Type Bank Customer

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Field Name	Description
Customer id	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the Customer Id to be mapped to the user.</p> <p>Note: Here bank administrator will have to map the customer ids of other entities to the user. After this mapping, business user will get access to all those entities, of which customers are mapped.</p>
Customer Type	<p>[Mandatory, Dropdown] Select the Type of customer from the dropdown list.</p> <p>Note: In case of Multi entity access, select the customer type under the specific entity of which customer is to be mapped.</p>

- Click the **Validate** button. The system displays the **Validate Customer** screen.
OR
Click the **Map Customer** to Map the customer directly
Or
Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the User creation
OR
Click the **Change** button to return to the previous screen for modification.

Validate Customer

Validate Customer 29-10-2012 15:08:03

Customer Type:

Customer Id:

Customer Name:

Customer Id	Customer Name
<input type="radio"/> <input type="text" value="006005884"/>	<input type="text" value="HDFC BANK"/>

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Customer Type	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the customer type from the drop-down list.</p>

Field Name	Description
Customer ID	[Optional, Radio Button, Alphanumeric] Click the Radio button to search the customer by Customer Id. Type the customer id as a search criteria.
Customer Name	[Optional, Radio Button, Alphanumeric] Click the Radio button to search the customer by Customer Name. Type the Customer name as a search criteria.

9. Click the **Search** button to search the valid customers
10. Select the **Radio Button** of the Customer id to be selected for mapping
11. Click the **Map Customer** button. The system displays the **Create User - Customer Mappings** screen.

Note: As shown highlighted in below screen, 3 customer ids of different entities are mapped to the user. This enables user to have access to all these 3 entities.

Create User-Customer Mapping

Note: Business user will be able to access transactions/accounts of other mapped entities. These transactions will depend on the entity specific customer ids as well as entity specific roles mapped to the user

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Customer Id	[Display, Checkbox] This field will display the Customer id selected for mapping. Select the checkbox to select for un mapping the customer id.
Customer Type	[Display] This field will display the Customer type selected from the dropdown list.
Is Primary	[Optional, Radio Button] Select Is primary to make the mapped customer the primary customer.
Wealth Enabled	[Mandatory, Checkbox] Select the checkbox to select the customer as a Wealth Management customer.

- Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Create User - Channel Roles** screen.

OR

Select a customer ID and click the **Un map Customer** button to un map a customer.

Create User-Channel Roles

Create User - Channel Roles
06-11-2012 19:47:55

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Profile

Date of Birth: 10-01-1984
 Name: Mr USERS MULTITY ENTITY
 Address: _____ City: _____
 _____ State: _____
 _____ Country: _____
 Phone Number: _____ Zip/Postal Code: _____
 _____ Fax No: _____ Email: abc@ws.com
 Limits Package: _____ User BTD Mapping Required: Yes

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel Group	Channel User	Subscribed Channels
Internet Banking	MICORPS	Internet
Mobile Banking	MICORPS	Mobile Browser, Mobile Application

Mapped Customer

Customer Id	Customer Type	Is Primary
009005889	FLEXCUBE Direct Banking-Bank Customer	Y
004005632	ENTITY 2-Bank Customer	N
000000001	Third Party Entity-Bank Customer	N

Role Assigned To The User --> Internet

- ALL_RYTS
- INTERNERT_ROLE
- NEELINTC
- P_CORP_INT
- JAYA_ROLE
- SHALU_CORPALL
- INTERNET_BANKING
- ROLE_TO_CHECK_WIDGET
- DPTI_INTCORP
- ASHOKCORPROLE
- VNAY_CORP_INT

Role Assigned To The User --> Mobile Browser

- CORP_ALL_BROW
- MBBROWSER
- VNAY_CORP_MBR
- DPTI_MBCORP
- NEELBWC
- P_CORP_MOBROW
- SHALU_CORPBRWALL
- CORP_MOBILEBROWSER_ALL_ROLE
- MOB_BRO_ROLE
- COR_M_BRO

Role Assigned To The User --> Mobile Application

- VNAY_CORP_MAP
- PRAJU_CORP
- COR_M_APP
- NEELAPP
- MOB_APP_ROLE
- SHALU_CORPAPPALL
- CORP_ALL_APP

Activate User

Cancel Change Continue

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Default Roles	[Display] This field will display default Roles attached to the user created. id.
Role Assigned to the User	[Display, check box] Select the checkbox to select the Role to be assigned to the user. This field will display the Roles assigned to the user.
Activate User	[Optional, Check box] Select the Activate User checkbox to directly Activate the User while creating the user.

13. Select the **checkbox** for Roles to be selected.
14. Select the **Activate User** check box, if user need to be activated immediately after creation. This option will be available only to the user types for which it is configured as a Day 0 Parameter
15. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Create User - Verify** screen.
OR
Click the cancel button to cancel the user creation
16. Click the **Roles** hyperlink to view the details of the Role selected (Refer View Roles Transaction under Role Management).

Create User - Verify

Create User - Verify
06-11-2012 19:49:32

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Profile

Date of Birth: 10-01-1984	City:
Name: Mr USERS MULTITY ENTITY	State:
Address:	Country:
Phone Number:	Zip/Postal Code:
Fax No:	Email: abc@ws.com
Limits Package:	User BTID Mapping Required: Yes

[Change User Profile](#)

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel Group	Channel User	Subscribed Channels
Internet Banking	MICORPS	Internet
Mobile Banking	MICORPS	Mobile Browser, Mobile Application

[Change User Channel](#)

Mapped Customer

Customer Id	Customer Type	Is Primary
006005889	FLEXCUBE Direct Banking-Bank Customer	Y
004005632	ENTITY 2-Bank Customer	N
000000001	Third Party Entity-Bank Customer	N

[Change Customer Mapping](#)

Role Assigned To The User

Role	Channel
ALL_RYTS	Internet
INTERNERT ROLE	Internet
NEELINTC	Internet
P CORP INT	Internet
JAYA ROLE	Internet
SHALU CORPALL	Internet
INTERNET BANKING	Internet
ROLE TO CHECK WIDGET	Internet
DIFTL_MBCORP	Internet
ASHOKCORPROLE	Internet
INT ROLE	Internet
KETKI ROLE	Internet
VINAY_CORP_INT	Internet
CORP_ALL_BROW	Mobile Browser
MOBROWSER	Mobile Browser
VINAY_CORP_MBR	Mobile Browser
DIFTL_MBCORP	Mobile Browser
NEELBWC	Mobile Browser
P CORP MOBBRW	Mobile Browser
SHALU CORPBRWALL	Mobile Browser
CORP_MOBILEBROWSER_ALL ROLE	Mobile Browser
MOB BRO ROLE	Mobile Browser
COR_M_BRO	Mobile Browser
VINAY_CORP_MAP	Mobile Application
PRAJU CORP	Mobile Application
COR_M_APP	Mobile Application
NEELAPPC	Mobile Application
MOB APP ROLE	Mobile Application
SHALU CORPAPPALL	Mobile Application
CORP_ALL_APP	Mobile Application

Activate User

[Change User Role](#)

[Cancel](#) [Confirm](#)

17. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Create User- Confirm** screen with the status message.

OR

Click the **Change User Profile** button to change the user profile.

OR;

Click the **Change User Channel** button to change the user channel.

OR

Click the **Change User Role** button to change the user role.

OR

Click the **Change Customer Mapping** button to change the customer mapping.

OR

Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.

Create User-Confirm

✔ User created successfully.
 Transaction submitted for Create User having reference 183656369146969 has been Auto Authorized.

Create User - Confirm 06-11-2012 19:49:32

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Profile

Date of Birth: 10-01-1984		City:	
Name: Mr USERS MULTITY ENTITY		State:	
Address:		Country:	
Phone Number:		Zip/Postal Code:	
Fax No:		Email: abc@ws.com	
Limits Package:		User BTID Mapping Required: Yes	

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel Group	Channel User	Subscribed Channels
Internet Banking	MICORPS	Internet
Mobile Banking	MICORPS	Mobile Browser, Mobile Application

Mapped Customer

Customer Id	Customer Type	Is Primary
006005089	FLEXCUBE Direct Banking-Bank Customer	Y
004005632	ENTITY 2-Bank Customer	N
000000001	Third Party Entity-Bank Customer	N

Role Assigned To The User

Role	Channel
ALL_RYTS	Internet
INTERNET ROLE	Internet
NEELNTC	Internet
P CORP INT	Internet
JAYA ROLE	Internet
SHALU CORPALL	Internet
INTERNET BANKING	Internet
ROLE TO CHECK WIDGET	Internet
DIFT_INTCORP	Internet
ASHOKCORPROLE	Internet
INT ROLE	Internet
KETKI ROLE	Internet
VINAY_CORP_INT	Internet
CORP_ALL_BROW	Mobile Browser
MBBROWSER	Mobile Browser
VINAY_CORP_MBR	Mobile Browser
DIFT_MBCORP	Mobile Browser
NEELBWC	Mobile Browser
P CORP MOBBRW	Mobile Browser
SHALU CORPBRWALL	Mobile Browser
CORP_MOBILEBROWSER_ALL ROLE	Mobile Browser
MOB BRO ROLE	Mobile Browser
COR_M_BRO	Mobile Browser
VINAY_CORP_MAP	Mobile Application
PRAJU CORP	Mobile Application
COR_M_APP	Mobile Application
NEELAPPC	Mobile Application
MOB APP ROLE	Mobile Application
SHALU CORPAPPALL	Mobile Application
CORP_ALL_APP	Mobile Application

Activate User

OK

18. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Create User** screen.

7.4. Modify User(Bank Administrator)

This option allows the administrator to modify a Bank Admin user profile.

To modify a user

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Modify User**. The system displays the **Modify User** screen.

Modify User

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
First Name	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A .

Field Name	Description
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Starts With<li>• Ends With<li>• Equals<li>• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Starts With<li>• Ends With<li>• Equals<li>• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>

Field Name	Description
Email	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p>
From Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should not greater than the process date.</p>
To Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should be greater than the from date.</p>
Customer ID	<p>[Conditional, Drop-down, Alphanumeric, 18]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the customer ID from the drop-down.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Start With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the Corporate User option is selected from the User Type drop-down list.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer ID's starting with L.</p>

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.

- Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Modify User** screen with the search result.

Modify User

Modify User
30-04-2012 17:58:44

User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

First Name: Starts With

User Id: Starts With

From Date:

Last Name: Starts With

Email: Starts With

To Date:

Search Condition : ADMINISTRATOR
Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

User Id	Name	Email	Channel
LCORP	Mr ABCD K	abc@xyz.com	Intranet
ADMIN	Mr ADMIN ADMIN	A@A.COM	Intranet
AMADMIN	Mr AMIT K	asd@asd.com	Intranet
ASHOKADMIN	Mr ASHOK ADMIN	abc@def.com	Intranet
BADMIN1	Mr B A	a@a.com	Intranet

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Id	[Display] This column displays the user ID.
Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the user.
Email	[Display] This column displays the email address of the user.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions.

- Click the **User ID**. The system displays the **Modify User - Profile** screen.

Modify User - Profile

30-04-2012 18:00:40

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

Date of Birth: 14-01-1987

Salutation: Mr

First Name: ABCD

Address: A1

Phone Number: 658473345

Fax No:

Limits Package: Select [Applicable Limits](#)

Last Name: K

City: new york

State: california

Country: USA

Zip/Postal Code: 342534

Email: abc@xyz.com

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the type of entity.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the type of user.
Date of Birth	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the date of birth of the user from the pick list.
Salutation	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the salutation of the user from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mr • Mrs • Miss • Dr
First Name	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the first name of the user.
Last Name	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the last name of the user.
Address	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 70] Type the address of the user.
City	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 26] Type the name of the city.

Field Name	Description
State	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the name of the state.
Country	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 35] Type the name of the country.
Phone Number	[Optional, Numeric, 11] Type the phone number of the user.
Zip/Postal Code	[Optional, Numeric, 7] Type the zip code.
Fax No	[Optional, Numeric, 11] Type the fax number of the user.
Email	[Mandatory, Numeric, 100] Type the email address of the user.
Limits Package	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the limit package from the drop-down list to map the transaction limit package to the user.

7. Modify the appropriate detail.
8. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Modify User - Channel** screen.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button to close the window.
OR
Click the **Change** button to select another user.

Modify User – Channel

Modify User - Channel
30-10-2012 11:51:22

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

User Profile

Date of Birth: 01-01-1971 Address: Phone Number: Fax No: Limits Package:	Name: Mr Bank Admin City: State: Country: Zip/Postal Code: Email: giselle.sequeira@oracle.com
--	--

<input type="checkbox"/> Channel Description	Channel User
Intranet	<input type="text" value="BADMIN"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Intranet	

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Channel Description	[Optional, Check Box] Select the channel to be mapped to the user.
Channel User	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric] Type the channel user Id.

9. Select the channel to be assigned to the user.
10. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Modify User - Channel Roles** screen.
OR
Click the **Change** button to return to the previous screen to make changes.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.

Modify User - Channel Roles

Modify User - Channel Roles
30-10-2012 11:51:47

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

User Profile

Date of Birth: 01-01-1971	
Name: Mr Bank Admin	
Address:	City:
	State:
	Country:
Phone Number:	Zip/Postal Code:
Fax No:	Email: giselle.sequeira@oracle.com
Limits Package:	

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel Group	Channel User	Subscribed Channels
Intranet	BADMIN	Intranet

Role Assigned To The User --> Intranet

- ADMIN BANK USER
- ALL ROLE
- BANK ADMIN PRAJU
- DEEPAJI ADMIN
- MEGHADMIN
- NEHADMIN
- NOMITADMIN
- SHALENDRA ADMINROLE
- SUPERADMIN
- VINAY ADMIN
- NM_ROLE

User Type Access

Entity	User Type
<input type="checkbox"/> GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> HELPDISK USER <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ADMINISTRATOR
<input type="checkbox"/> FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR (FC UBS) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RETAIL USER - GOLD <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VIRTUAL BANKING <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE USER
<input type="checkbox"/> Third Party Entity	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR (FC UBS) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RETAIL USER - GOLD <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE USER
<input type="checkbox"/> FCUBS ENTITY2	
<input type="checkbox"/> ENTITY 2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR (FC UBS) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RETAIL USER - GOLD <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VIRTUAL BANKING <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CORPORATE USER

Cancel Change Continue

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Channel Assigned To The User	[Display] This field will display default Roles attached to the user created. id.
Role Assigned to the User	[Display, check box] Select the checkbox to select the Role to be assigned to the user. This field will display the Roles assigned to the user.

Field Name	Description
Activate User	[Optional, Check box] Select the Activate User checkbox to directly Activate the User while creating the user.
User Type Access	
Entity	[Optional, Check box] Select the Entity checkbox to give the access to the selected entity while creating the user.
User Type	[Optional, Check box] Select the User Type checkbox to give the access to the selected user type while creating the user.

11. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Modify User - Verify** screen.
OR
Click the Cancel button to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click the **Change** button to select another user.

Modify User - Verify

Modify User - Verify
30-10-2012 12:55:31

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

User Profile

Date of Birth: 01-01-1971	Name: Mr Bank Admin
Address:	City:
	State:
	Country:
Phone Number:	Zip/Postal Code:
Fax No:	Email: gjeelle.sequeira@oracle.com
Limits Package:	

[Change User Profile](#)

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel Group	Channel User	Subscribed Channels
Intranet	BADMIN	Intranet

[Change User Channel](#)

Role Assigned To The User

Role	Channel
ADMIN BANK USER	Intranet
ALL_ROLE	Intranet
BANK ADMIN PRAJU	Intranet
DEEPALI_ADMIN	Intranet
MEGHADMIN	Intranet
NEHADMIN	Intranet
NOMITADMIN	Intranet
SHALENDRA ADMINROLE	Intranet
SUPERADMIN	Intranet
VINAY_ADMIN	Intranet

User Type Access

Entity	User Type
GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION	HELPOESK USER ADMINISTRATOR
FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR FC UBS RETAIL USER - GOLD VIRTUAL BANKING CORPORATE USER
Third Party Entity	CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR FC UBS RETAIL USER - GOLD CORPORATE USER
ENTITY 2	CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR FC UBS RETAIL USER - GOLD VIRTUAL BANKING CORPORATE USER

[Change User Role](#)

[Confirm](#)

12. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Modify User - Confirm** screen with the status message.

OR

Click the **Change Profile** button to modify the user profile.

OR

Click the **Change User Channel** button to modify the user channel.


OR

Click the **Change Customer Mapping** button to modify the customer mapping.

OR

Click the **Change User Role** button to modify the user role.

Modify User - Confirm

 User modified successfully.
Transaction submitted for Modify User having reference 167926919078576 has been Auto Authorized.

Modify User - Confirm 30-10-2012 12:55:31

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

User Profile

Date of Birth: 01-01-1971
 Name: Mr Bank Admin
 Address: City:
State:
Country:
 Phone Number: Zip/Postal Code:
 Fax No: Email: giselle.sequeira@oracle.com
 Limits Package:

Channel Assigned To The User


Channel Group	Channel User	Subscribed Channels
Intranet	BADMIN	Intranet

Role Assigned To The User

Role	Channel
ADMIN BANK USER	Intranet
ALL ROLE	Intranet
BANK ADMIN PRAJU	Intranet
DEEPALI_ADMIN	Intranet
MEGHADMIN	Intranet
NEHADMIN	Intranet
NOMITADMIN	Intranet
SHALENDRA ADMINROLE	Intranet
SUPERADMIN	Intranet
VINAY_ADMIN	Intranet

User Type Access

Entity	User Type
GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION	HELPOESK USER ADMINISTRATOR
FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR FC UBS RETAIL USER - GOLD VIRTUAL BANKING CORPORATE USER
Third Party Entity	CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR FC UBS RETAIL USER - GOLD CORPORATE USER
ENTITY 2	CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR FC UBS RETAIL USER - GOLD VIRTUAL BANKING CORPORATE USER



- Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Modify User** screen with the status message.

7.5. Modify User(Business User)

This option allows the administrator to modify a user profile. If the search criteria is not specified then it displays all the records under the particular user type.

To modify a user

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Modify User**. The system displays the **Modify User** screen.

Modify User

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
First Name	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A .

Field Name	Description
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Starts With<li>• Ends With<li>• Equals<li>• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Starts With<li>• Ends With<li>• Equals<li>• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>

Field Name	Description
Email	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p>
From Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should not greater than the process date.</p>
To Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should be greater than the from date.</p>
Customer ID	<p>[Conditional, Drop-down, Alphanumeric, 18]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the customer ID from the drop-down.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Start With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the Corporate User option is selected from the User Type drop-down list.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer ID's starting with L.</p>

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.

- Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Modify User** screen with the search result.

Modify User

Modify User
30-04-2012 18:05:47

User Type:

First Name:

User Id:

From Date:

Customer Id:

Last Name:

Email:

To Date:

Search Condition : CORPORATE USER
Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Id	Name	Email	Channel
PCORP11	Mr ABC D	abc@xyz.com	Mobile Application
PCORP11	Mr ABC D	abc@xyz.com	Mobile Browser
PCORP11	Mr ABC D	abc@xyz.com	Internet

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Id	[Display] This column displays the user ID.
Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the user.
Email	[Display] This column displays the email address of the user.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions.

- Click the **User ID**. The system displays the **Modify User - Profile** screen.

Modify User - Profile

Modify User - Profile
30-04-2012 18:06:17

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER

<p>Date of Birth*: <input type="text" value="06-01-1985"/> <input type="button" value="Calendar"/></p> <p>Salutation: <input type="text" value="Mr"/></p> <p>First Name*: <input type="text" value="ABC"/></p> <p>Address: <input type="text" value="A1"/></p> <p>Phone Number: <input type="text" value="3565876897"/></p> <p>Fax No: <input type="text" value="354676"/></p> <p>User BTID Mapping Required: <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Limits Package: <input type="text" value="Select"/> <input type="button" value="Applicable Limits"/></p>	<p>Last Name*: <input type="text" value="D"/></p> <p>City: <input type="text" value="Newyork"/></p> <p>State: <input type="text" value="California"/></p> <p>Country: <input type="text" value="USA"/></p> <p>Zip/Postal Code: <input type="text" value="468789"/></p> <p>Email*: <input type="text" value="abc@xyz.com"/></p>
--	--

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the type of entity.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the type of user.
Date of Birth	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the date of birth of the user from the pick list.
Salutation	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the salutation of the user from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mr • Mrs • Miss • Dr
First Name	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the first name of the user.
Last Name	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the last name of the user.
Address	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 70] Type the address of the user.
City	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 26] Type the name of the city.

Field Name	Description
State	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the name of the state.
Country	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 35] Type the name of the country.
Phone Number	[Optional, Numeric, 11] Type the phone number of the user.
Zip/Postal Code	[Optional, Numeric, 7] Type the zip code.
Fax No	[Optional, Numeric, 11] Type the fax number of the user.
Email	[Mandatory, Numeric, 100] Type the email address of the user.
Limits Package	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the limit package from the drop-down list to map the transaction limit package to the user.

7. Modify the appropriate detail.
8. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Modify User - Channel** screen.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button to close the window.
OR
Click the **Change** button to select another user.

Modify User - Channel

Modify User - Channel
30-10-2012 11:48:09

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

User Profile

Date of Birth: 05-01-1983	Name: Mr RETAIL USER
Address:	City:
	State:
	Country:
Phone Number:	Zip/Postal Code:
Fax No:	Email: abc@g.com
Limits Package:	User BTD Mapping Required: Yes

<input type="checkbox"/> Channel Description	Channel User
Internet and Mobile Banking	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Internet	MRET
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mobile Browser	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mobile Application	
SMS Banking	
<input type="checkbox"/> SMS Banking (Mobile)	

Cancel Change Continue

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Channel Description	[Optional, Check Box] Select the channel to be mapped to the user.
Channel User	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric] Type the channel user Id.

9. Select the channel to be assigned to the user.

Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Modify User - Customer Mappings** screen.

Modify User - Customer Mappings

Modify User - Customer Mappings
30-10-2012 11:48:51

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

User Profile

Date of Birth: 05-01-1983
 Name: Mr RETAIL USER
 Address: City:
State:
Country:
 Phone Number: Zip/Postal Code:
 Fax No: Email: abc@g.com
 Limits Package: User BTID Mapping Required: Yes

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel Group	Channel User	Subscribed Channels
Internet and Mobile Banking	MRET	Internet, Mobile Browser, Mobile Application

Customer Id Customer Type: Bank Customer

Mapped Customer

<input type="checkbox"/> Mapped Customer	Customer Type	Is Primary	Wealth Enabled	
<input type="checkbox"/>	006005884	FLEXCUBE Direct Banking-Bank Customer	<input checked="" type="radio"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Customer Id	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the customer ID in this field.
Customer Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the customer type from the drop-down list.
Mapped Customers	
Mapped Customers	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Mapped Customer check box to unmap a customer.
Is Primary	[Mandatory, Radio button] Select the Radio button to select the customer as a primary customer. .

10. Click the **Validate** button. The system displays the **Validate Customer** screen.
 OR
 Click the **Map Customer** to Map the customer directly
 OR
 Select a customer ID and click the **Un map Customer** button to un map a customer.
 OR
 Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the User creation
 OR
 Click the **Change** button to return to the previous screen for modification.

Validate Customer

Validate Customer
30-04-2012 18:08:04

Customer Type:

Customer Id:

Customer Name:

Customer Id	Customer Name
<input type="radio"/> <input type="text" value="000000361"/>	<input type="text" value="Rebecca Watson"/>

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Customer Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the customer type from the drop-down list.
Customer ID	[Optional, Radio Button, Alphanumeric,20] Click the Radio button to search the customer by Customer Id. Type the Customer id as a search criteria.
Customer Name	[Optional, Radio Button, Alphanumeric,20] Click the Radio button to search the customer by Customer Name. Type the customer name as a search criteria.

11. Click the Search button to search the valid customers
12. Select the **Radio Button** of the Customer id to be selected for mapping
13. Click the **Map Customer** button. The system displays the **Modify User - Customer Mappings** screen.

Modify User-Customer Mappings

Modify User - Customer Mappings
30-10-2012 11:49:47

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

User Profile

Date of Birth: 05-01-1983	City:
Name: Mr RETAIL USER	State:
Address:	Country:
Phone Number:	Zip/Postal Code:
Fax No:	Email: abc@g.com
Limits Package:	User BTID Mapping Required: Yes

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel Group	Channel User	Subscribed Channels
Internet and Mobile Banking	MRET	Internet, Mobile Browser, Mobile Application

Customer Id
Customer Type Bank Customer

Validate Map Customer

Mapped Customer

<input type="checkbox"/>	Mapped Customer	Customer Type	Is Primary	Wealth Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/>	006005884	FLEXCUBE Direct Banking-Bank Customer	⊕	<input type="checkbox"/>

Cancel Change Unmap Customer Continue

14. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Modify User - Channel Roles** screen.
- OR
- Click the **Map Customer** button to map a customer.
- OR
- Click the **Validate** button to validate the customer ID for mapping.
- OR
- Click the **Change** button to select another user.
- OR
- Click the **Unmap Customer** button to unmap a customer.

Modify User-Channel Roles

Modify User - Channel Roles
30-10-2012 11:38:24

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

User Profile

Date of Birth: 05-01-1983		
Name: Mr RETAIL USER	City:	
Address:	State:	
	Country:	
Phone Number:	Zip/Postal Code:	
Fax No:	Email: abc@g.com	
Limits Package:	User BTID Mapping Required: Yes	

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel Group	Channel User	Subscribed Channels
Internet and Mobile Banking	MRET	Internet, Mobile Browser, Mobile Application

Mapped Customer

Customer Id	Customer Type	Is Primary	Wealth Enabled
006005884	FLEXCUBE Direct Banking-Bank Customer	Y	N

Default Role Assigned To The User --> Internet

RETAIL_INTERNET_ALL_ROLE

Role Assigned To The User --> Internet

- ALL_ROLES_MANISH
- ASHOKRETROLE
- DIPTI_INTRETAIL
- INTERNET_PRAJU
- JAYA_ROLE
- MODIFY
- NEELNTR
- NEELRETN
- P.RET.INT
- VINAY_RETAIL_CC_CHECK

Default Role Assigned To The User --> Mobile Browser

Role Assigned To The User --> Mobile Browser

- ALL_BROW
- DIPTI_MBRRETAL
- JAYA_MOB_BROW
- MOBILE_BROWSER-AMRUTA
- NEELBWR
- P.RET.MOBRW
- RETAIL_MOBILEBROWSER_ALL_ROLE
- SHALU_BROWSERALL
- VINAY_MBR_RETAIL

Default Role Assigned To The User --> Mobile Application

DEF_ROLE

Role Assigned To The User --> Mobile Application

- ALL_RE_APP
- JAYA_MOB_APP
- NEELAPPR
- P.RET.MOBAPP
- PRAJITH_MOB
- RETAIL_MOBILE_APP_ALL_ROLE
- SHALUAPPALL
- VINAY_MAP_RETAIL
- VINAY_RETAIL_CC_CHECK
- JAYAAPPROLE

Cancel Change Continue

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Channel Assigned To The User	[Display] This field will display default Roles attached to the user created. id.
Role Assigned to the User	[Display, check box] Select the checkbox to select the Role to be assigned to the user. This field will display the Roles assigned to the user.
Activate User	[Optional, Check box] Select the Activate User checkbox to directly Activate the User while creating the user.
User Type Access	
Entity	[Optional, Check box] Select the Entity checkbox to give the access to the selected entity while creating the user.
User Type	[Optional, Check box] Select the User Type checkbox to give the access to the selected user type while creating the user.

15. Click the **Continue** button. The system displays the **Modify User - Verify** screen.
OR
Click the **Change** button to select another user.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button to cancel the process.

Modify User - Verify

Modify User - Verify
30-10-2012 11:42:13

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

User Profile

Date of Birth: 05-01-1983	
Name: Mr RETAIL USER	
Address:	City:
	State:
	Country:
Phone Number:	Zip/Postal Code:
Fax No:	Email: abc@g.com
Limits Package:	User BTD Mapping Required: Yes

[Change User Profile](#)

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel Group	Channel User	Subscribed Channels
Internet and Mobile Banking	MRET	Internet, Mobile Browser, Mobile Application

[Change User Channel](#)

Mapped Customer

Customer Id	Customer Type	Is Primary	Wealth Enabled
006005884	FLEXCUBE Direct Banking-Bank Customer	Y	N

[Change Customer Mapping](#)

Role Assigned To The User

Role	Channel
RETAIL_INTERNET_ALL_ROLE	Internet
ALL_ROLES_MANISH	Internet
ASHOKRETRORLE	Internet
NEELINTR	Internet
NEELRETRIT	Internet
P RET INT	Internet
RETAIL_CUSTOMERS MUSTU TEST	Internet
ROLE TO CHECK WIDGETS	Internet
SAILINTERNET	Internet
SHAILU RETAILALL	Internet
VINAY_NT_RETAIL	Internet
VINAY_RETAIL_CC_CHECK	Internet
ALL_BROW	Mobile Browser
DIFT_MBRETAIL	Mobile Browser
JAYA MOB BROW	Mobile Browser
MOBILE_BROWSER-AMRUTA	Mobile Browser
NEELBWR	Mobile Browser
P RET MOBBRW	Mobile Browser
RETAIL_MOBILEBROWSER_ALL_ROLE	Mobile Browser
SHAILU BROWSERALL	Mobile Browser
VINAY_MBR_RETAIL	Mobile Browser
DEF_ROLE	Mobile Application
ALL_RE_APP	Mobile Application
JAYA MOB APP	Mobile Application
NEELAPPR	Mobile Application
P RET MOBAPP	Mobile Application
PRAJITH MOB	Mobile Application
RETAIL_MOBILE_APP_ALL_ROLE	Mobile Application
SHAILUAPPALL	Mobile Application
VINAY_MAP_RETAIL	Mobile Application
VINAY_RETAIL_CC_CHECK	Mobile Application

[Change User Role](#)

[Confirm](#)

16. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Modify User - Confirm** screen with the status message.

OR

Click the **Change Profile** button to modify the user profile.

OR

Click the **Change User Channel** button to modify the user channel.

OR

Click the **Change Customer Mapping** button to modify the customer mapping.
 OR
 Click the **Change User Role** button to modify the user role.

Modify User - Confirm

✔ User modified successfully.
 Transaction submitted for Modify User having reference 182767564077009 has been Auto Authorized.

Modify User - Confirm 30-10-2012 11:42:13

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

User Profile

Date of Birth: 05-01-1983
 Name: Mr RETAIL USER
 Address: City:
State:
Country:
 Phone Number: Zip/Postal Code:
 Fax No: Email: abc@g.com
 Limits Package: User BTID Mapping Required: Yes

Channel Assigned To The User

Channel Group	Channel User	Subscribed Channels
Internet and Mobile Banking	MRET	Internet, Mobile Browser, Mobile Application

Mapped Customer

Customer Id	Customer Type	Is Primary	Wealth Enabled
006005884	FLEXCUBE Direct Banking-Bank Customer	Y	N

Role Assigned To The User

Role	Channel
RETAIL_INTERNET_ALL_ROLE	Internet
ALL ROLES MANISH	Internet
ASHOKRETROLE	Internet
DIFT_INRETAL	Internet
INTERNET PRAJU	Internet
JAYA ROLE	Internet
MODIFY	Internet
NEELINTR	Internet
NEELRETINT	Internet
P RET INT	Internet
RETAIL CUSTOMERS MUSTU TEST	Internet
ROLE TO CHECK WIDGETS	Internet
NEELRETINT	Internet
P RET INT	Internet
RETAIL CUSTOMERS MUSTU TEST	Internet
ROLE TO CHECK WIDGETS	Internet
SAILINTERNET	Internet
SHALU RETAILALL	Internet
VINAY_INT_RETAIL	Internet
VINAY_RETAIL_CC_CHECK	Internet
ALL_BROW	Mobile Browser
DIFT_LMBRETAIL	Mobile Browser
JAYA MOB BROW	Mobile Browser
MOBILE BROWSER-AMRUTA	Mobile Browser
NEELBWR	Mobile Browser
P RET MOBROW	Mobile Browser
RETAIL_MOBILEBROWSER_ALL_ROLE	Mobile Browser
SHALU BROWSERALL	Mobile Browser
VINAY_MBR_RETAIL	Mobile Browser
DEF_ROLE	Mobile Application
ALL_RE_APP	Mobile Application
JAYA MOB APP	Mobile Application
NEELAPPR	Mobile Application
P RET MOBAPP	Mobile Application
PRAJITH MOB	Mobile Application
RETAIL_MOBILE APP_ALL_ROLE	Mobile Application
SHALUAPPALL	Mobile Application
VINAY_MAP_RETAIL	Mobile Application
VINAY_RETAIL_CC_CHECK	Mobile Application

OK

17. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Modify User** screen with the status message.

7.6. Delete User

This option allows the bank administrator to delete any user. Whenever a user moves out or ceases to exist, the administrator deletes the user profile using this utility.

If the search criteria is not specified then it displays all the records under the particular user type.

To delete a user

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Delete User**. The system displays the **Delete User** screen.

Delete User

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
First Name	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A .

Field Name	Description
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>
Email	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p>

Field Name	Description
From Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should not greater than the process date.</p>
To Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should be greater than the from date.</p>
Customer Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-down, Alphanumeric, 18]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the customer ID from the drop-down.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Start With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the Corporate User option is selected from the User Type drop-down list.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer ID's starting with L.</p>

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Delete User** screen with the search result.
6. Select the check box adjacent to the **User Id** to delete the user.
OR
Click the **User Id** to view the user profile.

Delete User

30-04-2012 18:14:14

User Type: Intranet

First Name: Starts with

User Id: Starts with

From Date:

Last Name: Starts with

Email: Starts with

To Date:

Search

Search Condition : Intranet Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

User Id	Name	Email	Channel
<input type="checkbox"/> LCORP	Mr ABCD K	abc@xyz.com	Intranet
<input type="checkbox"/> ADMIN	Mr ADMIN ADMIN	A@A.COM	Intranet
<input type="checkbox"/> AMADMIN	Mr AMIT K	asd@asd.com	Intranet
<input type="checkbox"/> ASHOKADMIN	Mr ASHOK ADMIN	abc@def.com	Intranet
<input type="checkbox"/> SYEDADMIN1	Mr SYED ADMIN	SYED12@ORACLE.COM	Intranet
<input type="checkbox"/> SYEDADMIN	Mr SYED ADMIN	SYED12@ORACLE.COM	Intranet
<input type="checkbox"/> SYEDMADMIN	Mr SYED MADMIN	SYE12@GMAIL.COM	Intranet

Delete

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Id	[Display, Checkbox] Select the User Id check box to select the User Id.
Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the user.
Email	[Display] This column displays the email address of the user.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions.

7. Click the **user ID** link to view the details of the particular user(Refer View User in User management)
8. Select the **User id check box** to be deleted.
9. Click the **Delete User** button. The system displays the **Delete User - Verify** screen.

Delete User - Verify

Delete User - Verify
30-04-2012 18:15:37

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

User Id	Name	Email	Channel
MIADMIN1	Mr BANK ADMIN	ACD@SE.COM	Intranet

Change
Confirm

10. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Delete User- Confirm** screen with the status message.

OR

Click the **Change** button to change the user.

Delete User - Confirm

✔ User deleted successfully.
Transaction submitted for Delete User having reference 976561455440005 has been Auto Authorized.

Delete User - Confirm
30-04-2012 18:15:37

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

User Id	Name	Email	Channel
MIADMIN1	Mr BANK ADMIN	ACD@SE.COM	Intranet

OK

11. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Delete User** screen.

7.7. Revoke User

This option allows the bank administrator to revoke any user. If the search criteria is not specified then it displays all the records under the particular user type. The administrator can revoke a user once a user is re-inducted to the system.

Once you revoke a user the User is in deactivated state , the user needs to be activated.

To revoke a user.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Revoke User**. The system displays the **Revoke User** screen.

Revoke User

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
First Name	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A .

Field Name	Description
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>
Email	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p>

Field Name	Description
From Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the start date from the pick list. The date should not greater than the process date.
To Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the end date from the pick list. The date should be greater than the from date.

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Revoke User** screen with the search result.
6. Select the check box adjacent to the **User Id** to revoke the user.
OR
Click the **User Id** to view the user profile.

Revoke User

Revoke User 30-04-2012 18:16:44

User Type:

First Name:

Last Name:

User Id:

Email:

From Date:

To Date:

Search Condition : Intranet
Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

<input type="checkbox"/>	User Id	Name	Email	Channel
<input type="checkbox"/>	MADMIN1	Mr BANK ADMIN	ACD@SE.COM	Intranet

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Id	[Display] This column displays the user ID.
Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the user.
Email	[Display] This column displays the email address of the user.

Field Name	Description
Channel	[Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions.

- Click the **user ID** to view the details of the particular user.
- Click the **Revoke** User button. The system displays the **Revoke User - Verify** screen.

Revoke User - Verify


30-04-2012 18:17:08

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

User Id	Name	Email	Channel
MIADMIN1	Mr BANK ADMIN	ACD@SE.COM	Intranet

- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Revoke User- Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Change** button to select another user.

Revoke User - Confirm

 User revoked successfully.
 Transaction submitted for Revoke User having reference 158786226440009 has been Auto Authorized.

30-04-2012 18:17:08

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

User Id	Name	Email	Channel
MIADMIN1	Mr BANK ADMIN	ACD@SE.COM	Intranet

- Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Revoke User** screen.

7.8. Activate User

This option allows the bank administrator to activate user which may be locked due to password policy/inactivity. The administrator on request updates the user ID status to **Active**. If the search criteria is not specified then it displays all the users under the particular user type.

To activate a user

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Activate User**. The system displays the **Activate User** screen.

Activate User

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
First Name	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A .

Field Name	Description
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enters 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>
Email	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p>

Field Name	Description
From Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the start date from the pick list. The date should not greater than the process date.
To Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the end date from the pick list. The date should be greater than the from date.

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Activate User** screen with the search result.
6. Select the check box adjacent to the User ID's to activate the user.
OR
Click the **User Id** to view the user profile.

Activate User

Activate User 30-04-2012 18:18:26

User Type:
 First Name:
 Last Name:
 User Id:
 Email:
 From Date:
 To Date:

Search Condition : Intranet
 Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
 User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

<input type="checkbox"/>	User Id	Name	Email	Channel
<input type="checkbox"/>	LCORP	Mr ABCD K	abc@xyz.com	Intranet
<input type="checkbox"/>	MADMIN1	Mr BANK ADMIN	ACD@SE.COM	Intranet
<input type="checkbox"/>	W8XQ8ZZ	Dr. EAAA ADA	asds@aessd awe	Intranet

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Id	[Display] This column displays the user ID.
Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the user.
Email	[Display] This column displays the email address of the user.

Field Name	Description
Channel	[Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions.

- Click the **user ID** to view the details of the particular user.
- Click the **Activate User** button. The system displays the **Activate User - Verify** screen.

Activate User - Verify

30-04-2012 18:20:01

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

User Id	Name	Email	Channel
LCORP	Mr ABCD K	abc@xyz.com	Intranet

- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Activate User - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Change** button to select another user for activation.

Activate User - Confirm

✔ User activated successfully.
Transaction submitted for Activate User having reference 438194379440013 has been Auto Authorized.

30-04-2012 18:20:01

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

User Id	Name	Email	Channel
LCORP	Mr ABCD K	abc@xyz.com	Intranet

- Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Activate User** screen.

7.9. Deactivate User

This option allows the bank administrator to deactivate any user. Deactivation of user is done due to inactivity, attachment/legal issues or on expiry/cessation of user rights.

To deactivate a user

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Deactivate User**. The system displays the **Deactivate User** screen.

Deactivate User

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
First Name	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A .

Field Name	Description
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>
Email	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p>

Field Name	Description
From Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the start date from the pick list. The date should not greater than the process date.
To Date	Select the end date from the pick list. The date should be greater than the from date.

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Deactivate User** screen with the search result.
6. Select the check box adjacent to the User Id's to deactivate the user.
OR
Click the **User Id** to view the user profile.

Deactivate User

The screenshot shows the 'Deactivate User' interface. At the top right, the date and time are 30-04-2012 18:22:16. The search filters include: User Type (Internet), First Name (Starts with), User Id (Starts with), From Date, Customer Id (Starts With), Last Name (Starts with), Email (Starts with), and To Date. A 'Search' button is located at the bottom right of the filter section. Below the filters, the search condition is 'Internet' and the results are displayed in a table with columns: User Id, Name, Email, and Channel. The table contains one entry: MICORP1, Mr ABCD CORP INIT, abc@g.com, and Internet. A 'Deactivate' button is at the bottom right of the table.

User Id	Name	Email	Channel
<input type="checkbox"/> MICORP1	Mr ABCD CORP INIT	abc@g.com	Internet

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Id	[Display] This column displays the user ID. Click the user ID to view the details of the particular user.
Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the user.
Email	[Display] This column displays the email address of the user.

Field Name	Description
Channel	[Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions.

- Click the **Deactivate User** button. The system displays the **Deactivate User - Verify** screen.

Deactivate User - Verify

30-04-2012 18:22:41

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Id	Name	Email	Channel
MICORP1	Mr ABCD CORP INT	abc@g.com	Internet

- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Deactivate User - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Change** button to modify the selected user.

Deactivate User - Confirm

30-04-2012 18:22:41

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Id	Name	Email	Channel
MICORP1	Mr ABCD CORP INT	abc@g.com	Internet

- Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Deactivate User** screen.

7.10. Lock User

This option allows the bank administrator to lock any user. Locking a user is necessitated due to legal/regulatory directives or user access violations. If the search criteria is not specified then it displays all the records under the particular user type.

To lock a user

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Lock User**. The system displays the **Lock User** screen.

Lock User

The screenshot shows the 'Lock User' interface. At the top left, it says 'Lock User' and at the top right, the date and time '30-04-2012 18:23:45'. The main area contains several search criteria fields:

- User Type: Internet (dropdown menu)
- Password Type: Login Password (dropdown menu)
- First Name: Starts with (dropdown menu) and text input
- User Id: Starts with (dropdown menu) and text input
- From Date: (calendar icon) and text input
- To Date: (calendar icon) and text input
- Last Name: Starts with (dropdown menu) and text input
- Email: Starts with (dropdown menu) and text input
- Customer Id: Starts With (dropdown menu) and text input

A 'Search' button is located at the bottom right of the form area.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
Password Type	[Optional, Dropdown] Select the password type from the dropdown list. The options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Login Password • Transaction Password

Field Name	Description
First Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A.</p>
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>

Field Name	Description
Email	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p>
From Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should not greater than the process date.</p>
To Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should be greater than the from date.</p>

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Lock User** screen with the search result.
6. Select the **check box** adjacent to the **User Id** to lock the user.
OR
Click the **User Id** to view the user profile.

Lock User

Lock User
30-04-2012 18:23:45

User Type:

First Name:

User Id:

From Date:

Customer Id:

Password Type:

Last Name:

Email:

To Date:

Search Condition : Internet
 User Id: Starts With MRET
 Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

<input type="checkbox"/> User Id	Name	Email	Channel
<input type="checkbox"/> MRET	Mr ASDF RET	ASD@R.COM	Internet

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Id	[Display] This column displays the user ID. Click the user ID to view the details of the particular user.
Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the user.
Email	[Display] This column displays the email address of the user.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions.

- Click the **Lock User** button. The system displays the **Lock User - Verify** screen.

Lock User - Verify


Lock User - Verify
30-04-2012 18:24:33

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD
 Password Type: Login Password

User Id	Name	Email	Channel
MRET	Mr ASDF RET	ASD@R.COM	Internet

- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Lock User - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Change** button to select a different user for locking.

Lock User - Confirm

 User login password locked successfully.
Transaction submitted for Lock User having reference 195858993440024 has been Auto Authorized.

Lock User - Confirm 30-04-2012 18:24:33

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD
Password Type: Login Password

User Id	Name	Email	Channel
MIRET	Mr ASDF RET	ASD@R.COM	internet

9. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Lock User** screen.

7.11. Unlock User

Users locked due to any reason can forward request to the administrator for unlocking their ID's, after a requisite validation the user can be unlocked by the administrator. If the search criteria is not specified then it displays all the records under the particular user type.

To unlock a user

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Unlock User**. The system displays the **Unlock User** screen.

Unlock User

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
Password Type	[Optional, Dropdown] Select the password type from the dropdown list. The options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Login Password • Transaction Password

Field Name	Description
First Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A.</p>
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With, and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>

Field Name	Description
Email	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p>
From Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should not greater than the process date.</p>
To Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should be greater than the from date.</p>

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Unlock User** screen with the search result.
6. Select the check box to adjacent to the **User Id** to unlock the user.
OR
Click the **User Id** to view user profile.

Unlock User

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Id	[Display] This column displays the user ID. Click the user ID to view the details of the particular user.
Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the user.
Email	[Display] This column displays the email address of the user.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions.

- Click the **Unlock User** button. The system displays the **Unlock User - Verify** screen.

Unlock User - Verify

- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Unlock User - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Change** button to unlock another user.

Unlock User - Confirm

 User login password unlocked successfully.
Transaction submitted for Unlock User having reference 151356627440028 has been Auto Authorized.

Unlock User - Confirm 30-04-2012 18:26:10

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD
Password Type: Login Password

User Id	Name	Email	Channel
MRET	Mr ASDF RET	ASD@R.COM	Internet

9. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Unlock User** screen.

7.12. Reset Password

This option allows the bank administrator to reset the password. If the search criteria is not specified then it displays all the records under the particular user type. This is necessitated whenever a user forgets/misplaces the existing password and a valid request is sent to the administrator.

To reset a password

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Reset Password**. The system displays the **Reset Password** screen.

Reset Password

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
Password type	[optional, Dropdown] Select the password type to reset.
First Name	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A .

Field Name	Description
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>
Email	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p>

Field Name	Description
Customer Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer id starting with A.</p>
From Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should not greater than the process date.</p>
To Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p> <p>The date should be greater than the from date.</p>

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Reset Password** screen with the search result.
6. Select the check box adjacent to the **User Id** to reset the password.
OR
Click the **User Id** to view the user profile.
7. Select the password policy from the **Select Password Policy** drop-down list.

Reset Password

Reset Password
07-12-2012 13:46:10

User Type: RETAIL_USER - GOLD

First Name: Starts with

User Id: Starts with

Customer Id: Starts With

From Date:

Password Type: Login Password

Last Name: Starts with

Email: Starts with

To Date:

Search Condition: RETAIL_USER - GOLD

First Name: Starts With dani

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: RETAIL_USER - GOLD

<input type="checkbox"/>	User Id	Name	Email	Channel
<input type="checkbox"/>	DanielC	Mr DANIEL CURTIS	mandar.r.naik@oracle.com	Internet,Mobile Browser,Mobile Application
<input type="checkbox"/>	9855674888	Mr DANIEL CURTIS	mandar.r.naik@oracle.com	SMS Banking

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Id	[Display] This column displays the user ID. Click the user ID to view the details of the particular user.
Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the user.
Email	[Display] This column displays the email address of the user.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions.

- Click the **Reset Password** button. The system displays the **Reset Password - Verify** screen.

Reset Password - Verify

Reset Password - Verify
07-12-2012 13:52:14

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Type: RETAIL_USER - GOLD


Password: Login Password

User Id	Channel	Name	Email
DanielC	Internet,Mobile Application,Mobile Browser	Mr DANIEL CURTIS	mandar.r.naik@oracle.com

- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Reset Password- Confirm** screen with the status message.

OR
Click the **Change** button to navigate to previous screen.

Reset Password - Confirm

 Password has been reset successfully
Transaction submitted for Reset Password having reference 208485694440033 has been Auto Authorized.

Reset Password - Confirm 30-04-2012 18:28:00

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Password: Login Password

User Id	Channel	Name	Email
MICORP2	Internet	Mr SMITH CORP	ASW@EF.COM

10. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Reset Password** screen.

7.13. View User

This option allows the bank administrator to view the users.

To view a user

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > View User**. The system displays the **View User** screen.

View User

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type Bank Admin from the drop-down list.
First Name	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A .

Field Name	Description
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>
Email	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Starts With• Ends With• Equals• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p>

Field Name	Description
From Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the start date from the pick list. The date should not greater than the process date.
To Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the end date from the pick list. The date should be greater than the from date.

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **View User** screen with the search result.

View User

View User
30-04-2012 18:33:06

User Type: CORPORATE USER

First Name: Starts With

User Id: Starts With

From Date:

Customer Id: Starts With

Last Name: Starts With

Email: Starts With

To Date:

Search Condition : CORPORATE USER

User Id: Starts With MICORP User Type: CORPORATE USER

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

User Id	Name	Email	Channel
MICORP1	Mr ABCD CORP INT	abc@g.com	Mobile Browser
MICORP1	Mr ABCD CORP INT	abc@g.com	Mobile Application
MICORP1	Mr ABCD CORP INT	abc@g.com	Internet
MICORP2	Mr SMITH CORP	ASW@EF.COM	Internet
MICORP2	Mr SMITH CORP	ASW@EF.COM	Mobile Application
MICORP2	Mr SMITH CORP	ASW@EF.COM	Mobile Browser
MICORP	Mr SMITH CORP	abc@d.com	Mobile Application
MICORP	Mr SMITH CORP	abc@d.com	Mobile Browser
MICORP	Mr SMITH CORP	abc@d.com	Internet

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Search Condition	[Display] This field displays the search condition for Type of user..
Entity	[Display] This field displays the name of the Entity..
User Type	[Display] This field displays the user ID.
User ID	[Display] This column displays the user ID.
Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the user.
Email	[Display] This column displays the email ID of the user.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the transaction operation channel.

6. Click the link below the **User Id** column to view the user details.

View User

View User
30-10-2012 13:06:43

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
Channel: Internet
User Type: CORPORATE USER

User Profile

Date of Birth: 07-01-1983 00:00:00
Name: Mr AAYUSH CORP
Address:

Phone Number:
Fax No:
User BTID Mapping Required: No
Limits Package: [Applicable Limits](#)
Terms and Conditions Accepted: No
T&C Last Action Date Time:

City:
State:
Country:
Zip/Postal Code:
Email: aayush@oracle.com

Activation Status: Deleted
Terms and Conditions Decline Count 0
Login Layout Style: Contemporary

Channel Details

Group	Group User	Number Of Failed Logins
Internet and Mobile Banking	AAYRET	0

Channel	No. Of Logins	Last Success Login	Number Of Failed Logins	Last Failed Login	Login Password Lock Status	Transaction Password Lock Status
Internet	0		0		No	No
Mobile Browser	0		0		No	No
Mobile Application	0		0		No	No

Default Role(s) assigned to the user

Role	Channel
DEF_CORP	Mobile Application
SUDESHNA_ILM_ROLE	Internet

Role(S) assigned to user

Role	Channel
DIPTL_INTCORP	Internet
INT_ROLE	Internet
P_CORP_INT	Internet
DIPTL_MBCORP	Mobile Browser
MOB_BRO_ROLE	Mobile Browser
P_CORP_MOBBRW	Mobile Browser
MOB_APP_ROLE	Mobile Application
PRAJU_CORP	Mobile Application

Mapped Customer

Customer Id	Customer Type	Is Primary
006005853	FLEXCUBE Direct Banking-Bank Customer	Yes

Back

7. Click the **Back** button to Return to the View User main screen.
- OR
- Click the **Applicable Limits** Link on Limits package field to view the applicable limits to the user. The system displays the **Limits Applicable To User** screen.

Limits Applicable to User

Limits Applicable To User					30-04-2012 18:31:46
Type	Initiation Limit		Daily Authorization Limit		
Transactions	Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	
Domestic Funds Transfer					
Current Limits	No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	
Internal Account Transfer					
Current Limits	No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	
Own Account Transfer					
Current Limits	No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	
LEGEND					
Minimum Transaction Amount: Minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day					
Maximum Transaction Amount: Maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day					
Total Amount: Aggregate daily transaction amount limit for authorisation					
Number of Transactions: No of transaction per day limit for authorisation					

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Initiation Limit	
Minimum Transaction Amount	[Display] This column displays the minimum Transaction amount for the Transaction specified.
Maximum Transaction Amount	[Display] This column displays the maximum Transaction amount for the Transaction specified.
Daily Authorization Limit	
Total Amount	[Display] This column displays the Daily Authorization Limit Amount.
Total number Of transactions	[Display] This column displays the total number of transactions allowed daily.

7.14. Print Welcome Letter, Passwords

This option enables the bank administrator to print the customers FCDB Login Password for the newly created users as well as for the existing users after resetting their passwords.

To print welcome letter, password

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Management > Print Welcome Letter, Password**.
The system displays the **Print Welcome Letter, Password** screen.

Print Welcome Letter, Passwords

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop Down] Select the user type from the drop down list.
Password Type	[Mandatory, Drop Down] Select the password form the drop down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Login Password • Transaction Password
First Name	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A .

Field Name	Description
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Starts With<li>• Ends With<li>• Equals<li>• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Starts With<li>• Ends With<li>• Equals<li>• Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>

Field Name	Description
Email	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p>
From Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the start date from the pick list.</p>
To Date	<p>[Optional, Pick List]</p> <p>Select the end date from the pick list.</p>
Customer ID	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the Customer id from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer id starting with A.</p>

3. Enter the search criteria and click the **Search** button. The following screen is displayed.

Print Welcome Letter, Passwords

Print Welcome Letter ,Passwords 07-12-2012 13:55:01

User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD Password Type: Login Password

First Name: Starts with [] Last Name: Starts with []

User Id: Starts with [] Email: Starts with []

Customer Id: Starts With [] From Date: [] To Date: []

Search Condition: Internet
 First Name: Starts With dan
 Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

User Id	Name	Email	Channel
<input type="checkbox"/> DanielC	Mr DANIEL CURTIS	mandar.r.naik@oracle.com	Internet,Mobile Application,Mobile Browser

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Id	[Mandatory, Checkbox] Select the one or multiple User Id's for printing the passwords.
Name	[Display] this field displays the name of the user.
Email	[Display] This field displays the email address of the user.
Channel	[Display] This field displays the channel for which the password is to be printed.

- Select the User Id and click the **OK** button.

Print Welcome Letter, Passwords- Verify


Print Password - Verify 07-12-2012 17:02:16

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD
 Password Type: Login Password

User Id	Channel	Name	Email
DanielC	Internet,Mobile Application,Mobile Browser	Mr DANIEL CURTIS	mandar.r.naik@oracle.com

- To change the user click **Change** and to confirm the selected user click **Confirm**. The following screen is displayed.

Print Welcome Letter, Passwords- Confirm

 Password Printing is successfully initiated.

Print Password - Confirm 07-12-2012 17:02:16

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: RETAIL USER - GOLD

User Id	Channel	Name	Email
DanielC	Internet,Mobile Application,Mobile Browser	Mr DANIEL CURTIS	mandar.r.nak@oracle.com

6. Click **OK** to navigate to the main screen.

7.15. Terminate User Session

This option allows a supervisor to terminate an active session of a user.

To terminate a user session.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **User Maintenance> Terminate User Session**. The system displays the **Terminate User Session** screen.

Terminate User Session

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
Channel user Id	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20] Select the search criteria for the Channel user ID from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1 .

Field Name	Description
Customer Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the Customer ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>

3. Enter the channel user ID.
4. Select the user type and Customer Id.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Terminate User Session** screen with the search result.

Terminate User Session

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Channel User Id	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the channel user ID.</p> <p>Click the user ID to view the user details.</p>
Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the user name.</p>

Column Name	Description
Customer ID	[Display] This column displays the Customer Id of the User.
Customer Name	[Display] This column displays the Customer name of the user.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the channel through which the user is performing the transaction.
User Type	[Display] This column displays the user type.
Login Date	[Display] This column displays the login date and time.
Last Updated Time	[Display] This column displays the last updated date and time of the user session.

6. Select the **checkbox** of the Channel user Id to be terminated.
7. Click the **Terminate** button. The system displays the **Verify Terminate User Session** screen with the log details.

Terminate User Session - Verify

30-04-2012 18:38:39

Click Terminate button to terminate the session.Or click Cancel to return to the previous screen.

Channel User Id	Name	Customer Id	Customer Name	Channel	User Type	Login Date	Last Updated Time
MICORP	SMITH CORP	004004344	KETKI	Internet Banking	CORPORATE USER	30-04-2012 17:46:51	30-04-2012 17:49:47

8. Click the **Terminate** button. The system displays the **Confirm Terminate User Session** screen.
OR
Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Confirm Terminate User Session

Terminate User Session - Confirm								30-04-2012 18:38:39
Channel User Id	Name	Customer Id	Customer Name	Channel	User Type	Login Date	Last Updated Time	
MICORP	SMITH CORP	004004344	KETKI	Internet Banking	CORPORATE USER	30-04-2012 17:46:51	30-04-2012 17:49:47	

9. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Terminate User Session** screen.

8. Customer Management

This transaction is used for setting up customer level information and parameters for accessing different transactions from the Internet Application. Customer profile is at the customer ID level, The customer profile can be initiated and modified by Bank Administrator, and corporate administrator can only modify the customer profile.

8.1. Customer Profile

8.1.1. Search Customer Profile

To search customer profile

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Customer Management > Customer Profile**. The system displays **Customer Profile** screen.

Customer Profile

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the entity for which the profile is to be searched from the drop-down list.
Customer Id	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the customer ID for the search criteria.
Customer Name	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the customer name for the search criteria.
From Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the from date from the pick list for the search criteria..
To Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the To date from the pick list for the search criteria..

3. Enter the search criteria.
4. Click the **Search** button to list customer ID. The system displays **Customer Id details** screen.

Customer Profile

Customer Profile 28-04-2012 13:33:44

User Type: CORPORATE USER

Customer Id:

From Date:

Customer Name:

To Date:

Customer Id	Customer Name	Status
<input type="checkbox"/> 00000193	PAVIT	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> 00000361	REBECCA WATSON	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> 001003053	ANDY	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> 001003061	ART	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> 001003170	MURRON	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> 004000111	CLEARING_CUST_1	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> 004000163	SHAMSEER	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> 004000433	DEEPAK	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> 004001641	CL_OLL_1	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> 008004683	NEELMA88	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> WB2004345	REMCONV270301	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> WB2004554	PRIYA	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> WB2004556	NG	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> WB3004363	FDSFS	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> WB3004540	DIPTRANI	Enabled
<input type="checkbox"/> WB3004570	SHEKHAR	Enabled

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Customer Id	[Display] This column displays the customer ID.
Customer Name	[Display] This column displays the customer name.
Status	[Display] This column displays the status of the Customer Profile.

- Click on the **Customer Id** link to **Modify or Delete** the customer profile. The system displays the Customer Profile view screen.
- Click the **Customer Id check box** and click on **Disable** to disable the **Customer profile** created. On disabling customer profile all user of the customer will not able to login to the application.
- Click the **Enable** button to enable the disabled **Customer profile**.

Customer Profile – View

Customer Profile - View 28-04-2012 13:36:05

Customer Information | Financial Information | Other Information

Customer Information

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 Customer Id: 001003053
 Authorisation Type: Non-Sequential

User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Customer Name: ANDY
 Relationship Manager's Email:

Customer Details

Email: Telephone Number:

Customer Address Details

Customer Address 1: 54 Camberwell Road
 Customer Address 2: SE5 0EN
 Customer Address 3: London
 Customer Address 4:

8. Click the **Back** button to return to the Customer Profile list screen.
- OR
- Click the **Modify** button. The system displays the Customer Profile update screen.
- OR
- Click the **Delete** button to delete the Customer profile.

Customer Profile Update

Customer Profile - Update 28-04-2012 13:36:37

Customer Information | Financial Information | Other Information

Customer Information

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 Customer Id:
 Authorisation Type:

User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Customer Name:
 Relationship Manager's Email:

Customer Details

Email: Telephone Number:

Customer Address Details

Customer Address 1:
 Customer Address 2:
 Customer Address 3:
 Customer Address 4:

9. Enter the relevant data to update the customer profile.
10. Click the **Back** button. The system displays the Customer profile List screen.
- OR
- Click the **Update** button. The system displays the modify Customer profile update - verify screen.

Customer Profile Update – Verify

Customer Profile Update-Verify
28-04-2012 13:37:20

Customer Information	Financial Information	Other Information
-----------------------------	------------------------------	--------------------------

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	User Type: CORPORATE USER
Customer Id: 001003053	Customer Name: ANDY
Authorisation Type: Non-Sequential	Relationship Manager's Email:

Customer Details	
Email:	Telephone Number:

Customer Address Details	
Customer Address 1: 54 Camberwell Road	Customer Address 2: SE5 0EN
Customer Address 3: London	Customer Address 4:

Back Confirm

11. Click the **Confirm** button to confirm the Customer Profile Update screen.
- OR
- Click the **Back** button to update the customer Profile.

Customer Profile Update - Confirm

Customer Profile Updated Successfully.

Transaction submitted for Modify Customer Profile having reference 204857443436080 has been Auto Authorized.

28-04-2012 13:37:20

Customer Information	Financial Information	Other Information
-----------------------------	------------------------------	--------------------------

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	User Type: CORPORATE USER
Customer Id: 001003053	Customer Name: ANDY
Authorisation Type: Non-Sequential	Relationship Manager's Email:

Customer Details	
Email:	Telephone Number:

Customer Address Details	
Customer Address 1: 54 Camberwell Road	Customer Address 2: SE5 0EN
Customer Address 3: London	Customer Address 4:

OK

8.1.2. Customer Profile Initiate

To search customer profile

1. Click the **Initiate** button to initiate customer profile. The system displays **Customer Profile - Initiate** screen.

Customer Profile - Initiate- Customer Information

The screenshot shows the 'Customer Profile - Initiate' screen with the following fields and sections:

- Customer Information:** Entity (CORPORATE USER), Customer Id, Authorization Type (Non-Sequential), Customer Name, Relationship Manager's Email.
- Customer Details:** Email, Telephone Number.
- Customer Address Details:** Customer Address 1, Customer Address 2, Customer Address 3, Customer Address 4.

Buttons for 'Back' and 'Initiate' are visible at the bottom right.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the entity for which the profile is to be set from the drop-down list.
Customer Id	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20] Enter the customer ID to set the profile.
Customer Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the customer.
Authorization Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the authorization type for the customer profile from the drop-down list. The options are <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Non-Sequential • Sequential • Zero
Relationship Manager's Email	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 250] Enter the e-mail id of Relationship manager of the Customer
Customer Details	

Field Name	Description
Email	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 50] Type the E-mail ID for the profile.
Telephone Number	[Display] This field displays the telephone number of the customer.
Customer Address Details	
Customer Address 1	[Display] This field displays line 1 of customer address.
Customer Address 2	[Display] This field displays line 2 of customer address.
Customer Address 3	[Display] This field displays line 3 of customer address.
Customer Address 4	[Display] This field displays line 4 of customer address.

2. Click the **Financial Information** tab. The system displays the Financial information screen.

Customer Profile-Initiate- Financial Information

Customer Profile - Initiate 30-04-2012 18:51:03

Customer Information | **Financial Information** | Other Information

Limits Information

Customer user level daily limit: Cumulative customer level daily limit:

Forex Deal Details

Are Deals Allowed:

Intermediary Bank

Allow display of intermediary bank:

For Pre-Authorised Account

Type	Customer Id*	Customer Name*	Account Number*	Bank Code/Swift ID*	Bank Country
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="text" value="MT940"/>	<input type="text" value="004005181"/>	<input type="text" value="CUST1"/>	<input type="text" value="001002934"/>	<input type="text" value="APAC1111"/>	<input type="text" value="Kyrgyzstan"/>

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Limits Information	

Field Name	Description
Customer user level daily limit	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the customer user level daily limit from the drop-down list.
Cumulative customer level daily limit	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the cumulative customer level daily limit from the drop-down list.
Forex Deal Details	
Are Deals Allowed	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Are Deals Allowed checkbox to allow online deal booking or using prebooked deals during the cross currency transactions.
Allow display of intermediary bank	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Allow display of intermediary bank checkbox to allow display of intermediary bank.
For Pre-Authorized Account	
Select	[Optional, Checkbox] Select the Select check box to delete rows in pre-authorized account setup.
Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the channel type from the drop-down list.
Customer Id	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the customer ID for the pre-authorized customer.
Customer Name	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 40] Type the customer name for the pre-authorized account.
Account Number	[Mandatory, Numeric, 20] Type the external account number for the pre-authorized account.
Bank Code/Swift ID	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 10] Type the Bank Code/Swift ID for the pre-authorized account.
Bank Country	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the country of operations from the drop-down list for the pre-authorized account.

3. Click the **Other information** Tab. The system displays the other information screen.

Customer Profile-Initiate-Other Information

Customer Profile - Initiate
30-04-2012 16:51:03

Customer Information
Financial Information
Other Information

Customer Preference

Grace Period (in days):

Customer Logo:

Default Alerts

Alert to Beneficiary

Customer Admin Information

Enable For Corporate Admin:

Number of Allowed Users: Number of Allowed Roles:

Beneficiary Template Information

Number of private beneficiaries allowed per user: Number of public beneficiaries allowed at customer level:

Back
Initiate

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Customer Preference	
Grace Period (in days)	[Optional, Numeric, 15] Type the grace period days to the profile.
Customer Logo	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 100] Type the path of the log file. It can be absolute path of the file available over the Internet or the relative path in the web server.
Default Alerts	
Alert to Beneficiary	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Alert to Beneficiary check box to send the payment alerts to beneficiary if any.
Beneficiary Template Information	
Number of private beneficiaries allowed per user	[Optional, Numeric, 3] Type the number of private beneficiaries user, the customer can create.
Number of public beneficiaries allowed at customer level	[Optional, Numeric, 3] Type the number of public beneficiaries customer can have.
Customer Admin Information	
Enable For Corporate Admin	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Enable For Corporate Admin check box to enable the profile for corporate admin.

Field Name	Description
Number of Allowed Roles	[Optional, Numeric, Three] Type the number of allowed roles that can be crated by the corporate administrator user. This field is enabled if Enable For Role Management check box is selected.
Number of Allowed User	[Optional, Numeric, Three] Type the number of corporate users which can be created by corporate administrator for the selected customer id.

4. Enter all the appropriate details.
5. Click the **Initiate** button. The system displays **Customer Profile - Verify** screen
OR
Click the **Back** button to go to the previous screen.

Customer Profile - Verify

01-05-2012 15:44:50

Customer Profile - Verify

Customer Information | Financial Information | Other Information

Customer Information

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	User Type: CORPORATE USER
Customer Id: 004005099	Customer Name: A A
Authorisation Type: Non-Sequential	Relationship Manager's Email:

Customer Details

Email: AAA@AA.AA	Telephone Number:
------------------	-------------------

Customer Address Details

Customer Address 1: A	Customer Address 2: A
Customer Address 3: 1111111	Customer Address 4: A

[Back](#) [Confirm](#)

6. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays **Customer Profile - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Back** button to go to the previous screen.

Customer Profile - Confirm

Customer Profile Created Successfully.
Transaction submitted for Customer Profile having reference 113346625440285 has been Auto Authorized.

01-05-2012 15:44:50

Customer Profile - Confirm

Customer Information | Financial Information | Other Information

Customer Information

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	User Type: CORPORATE USER
Customer Id: 004005099	Customer Name: A A
Authorisation Type: Non-Sequential	Relationship Manager's Email:

Customer Details

Email: AAA@AA.AA	Telephone Number:
------------------	-------------------

Customer Address Details

Customer Address 1: A	Customer Address 2: A
Customer Address 3: 1111111	Customer Address 4: A

[OK](#)

7. Click the **OK** button. The system displays **Customer Profile** screen.

8.2. View Customer Transactions

To view customer transactions

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Customer Management > View Customer Transactions**. The system displays **View Customer Transactions** screen.

View Customer Transactions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the entity for which the customer transactions are to be searched from the drop-down list.
Customer Id	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the customer ID for the search criteria.
Transaction Type	[Optional, Dropdown] Select the transaction type from the dropdown.
Status	[Optional, Dropdown] Select the status of the transaction from the dropdown.
Account Number	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the account number for which transactions are to be searched.
Currency	[Optional, Dropdown] Select the currency from the dropdown.
Date type	[Optional, Dropdown] Select date type from the dropdown.
E-Banking Reference No.	[Optional, Numeric, 15] Type the e-banking reference number of the transaction to be searched.

Field Name	Description
Start Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the start date from the pick list for the search criteria.
End Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the end date from the pick list for the search criteria.

3. Enter the search criteria.
4. Click the **Search** button. The system displays details in the same **View Customer Transactions** screen.

View Customer Transactions

View Customer Transactions 30-04-2012 18:54:38

Entity*: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1

Transaction Type: All

Account number:

Date Type: Creation Date

Start Date*:

Customer Id:

Status: -----Select-----

Currency: -----Select-----

E-banking Reference No.:

End Date:

Records 1 to 10 of 2708 Page 1 of 271

EBanking Reference No.	Transaction	Status	Created On	Updated On	Created By	Updated By	Version	User Reference No.	Input Value Date	Value Date	View file details
<input type="checkbox"/> 100119044124436	Open Term Deposit	Rejected	28-03-2012 15:16:13	28-03-2012 15:16:16	ARCHIT	ARCHIT	1	100119044124436	28-03-2012	28-03-2012	----
<input type="checkbox"/> 100132074180355	Pay Bill	Rejected	04-04-2012 11:16:31	04-04-2012 11:16:32	RETALM1	RETALM1	1	669341791180354		06-02-2012	----
<input type="checkbox"/> 100139215308616	Redeem Term Deposit	Accepted	17-04-2012 10:31:20	17-04-2012 10:31:23	PRARETAIL1	PRARETAIL1	1	100139215308616	11-04-2012	11-04-2012	----
<input type="checkbox"/> 100147984392213	Standing Instruction Cancellation	Rejected	24-04-2012 14:27:45	24-04-2012 14:27:45	ARCHIT	ARCHIT	1	000S1U5120630003			----
<input type="checkbox"/> 100208007319255	Own Account Transfer	Initiated	17-04-2012 17:48:45	17-04-2012 17:48:45	AcharyaC1	AcharyaC1	1	100208007319255		17-04-2012	----
<input type="checkbox"/> 100255630171056	Internal Account Transfer	Rejected	03-04-2012 11:56:29	03-04-2012 11:56:29	SHV/CORP1	SHV/CORP1	1	100255630171056	04-04-2012	04-04-2012	----
<input type="checkbox"/> 100266813233744	Open New Account	Rejected	10-04-2012 11:01:03	10-04-2012 11:01:03	YASHRETAIL	YASHRETAIL	1	104510236233743			----
<input type="checkbox"/> 100526362341929	Amend Term Deposit	Accepted	19-04-2012 13:38:35	19-04-2012 13:38:36	PRARETAIL1	PRARETAIL1	1	355566341341928	17-04-2012	17-04-2012	----
<input type="checkbox"/> 100617593177303	Standing Instruction Cancellation	Accepted	03-04-2012 18:25:10	03-04-2012 18:25:12	ANEESH01	ANEESH01	1	004S1U5120930020			----
<input type="checkbox"/> 100772021416273	Own Account Transfer	Accepted	25-04-2012 21:01:14	25-04-2012 21:01:14	PARULMOB	PARULMOB	1	100772021416273		28-04-2012	----

Field Description

Column Name	Description
EBanking Reference No	[Display] This column displays the e – banking reference number.
Transaction	[Display] This column displays the name of the transaction.
Status	[Display] This column displays the status of the transaction.
Created On	[Display] This column displays the date and time of the transaction creation.

Column Name	Description
Updated On	[Display] This column displays the date and time of the transaction updation.
Created By	[Display] This column displays the name of the user who has created the transaction.
Updated By	[Display] This column displays the name of the user who has updated the transaction.
Version	[Display] This column displays the version of the transaction.
User Reference Number	[Display] This column displays the user reference number.
Input Value Date	[Display] This column displays the value date entered by the user.
Value Date	[Display] This column displays the value date as per the bank.
View file Details	[Display] This column displays the file details.

5. Click on the E-Banking Reference No hyperlink. The system displays the **View Transactions** screen.

View Transactions

Reference Number	Transaction	Updated By	Updated On	Status	Version	Value Date	Host Reference Number
100119044124436	Open Term Deposit	ARCHIT	28-03-2012 15:16:16	Rejected	1	28-03-2012	

Customer Details
Holding Pattern : Single

Deposit Details
Deposit Product: TD account class Source Account: 0011311453314 Deposit Amount: 1,000.00 GBP Maturity Date: 31-07-2013

Payout Details
Maturity Instructions : Close on Maturity (No Rollover) Account Transfer Option : Transfer to users Mapped accounts Transfer Account : 0011311453314 Transfer Branch : 001

Customer Details
Holding Pattern : Single

Deposit Details
Deposit Product: TD account class Source Account: 0011311453314 Deposit Amount: 1,000.00 GBP Maturity Date: 31-07-2013

Payout Details
Maturity Instructions : Close on Maturity (No Rollover) Account Transfer Option : Transfer to users Mapped accounts Transfer Account : 0011311453314 Transfer Branch : 001

Audit Detail			
Authorizer's	Authorized On	Status	Note
ARCHIT	28-03-2012 15:16:16	Rejected [4]	PC-CUA-004 Customer Account Number cannot
ARCHIT	28-03-2012 15:16:16	Work In Progress [25]	
ARCHIT	28-03-2012 15:16:13	Authorized [3]	

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Reference Number	[Display] This column displays the reference number of the transaction.
Transaction	[Display] This column displays the name of the transaction.
Updated By	[Display] This column displays the name of the user who has last updated that transaction.
Updated On	[Display] This column displays the date and time of updation.
Status	[Display] This column displays the status of the transaction.

Column Name	Description
Version	[Display] This column displays the version of the transaction.
<p>Details with respect to the transaction like beneficiary and payment details are also displayed.</p>	
Audit Details	
Authorizer/s	[Display] This column displays the name of the authorizer.
Authorized On	[Display] This column displays the date and time of authorization.
Status	[Display] This column displays the status of the transaction.
Note	[Display] This column displays the note.

6. Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

8.3. Maintain User List

This option allows the administrator to maintain user list. This user list is created to keep the users of a similar designation together for the purpose of Authorization activity. Users which come under one User list cannot be a part of any other list but the users which come under one list can be an authorizer as a single authorizer.

To maintain a user list.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Customer Management > Maintain User List**. The system displays the **Maintain User List** screen.

Maintain User List

The screenshot shows the 'Maintain User List' interface. At the top right, the timestamp is 30-04-2012 19:21:15. Below the title bar, there is a 'User Type' dropdown menu with 'Select' as the current selection.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.

3. Select the user type.
4. Click the **Fetch User** button. The system displays the **Maintain User List** screen with the search result.

Maintain User List

The screenshot shows the 'Maintain User List' interface after a search. At the top right, the timestamp is 30-04-2012 19:22:48. The main content area displays the following information:

- Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
- User Type: CORPORATE USER
- Customer Id: 004001641

Below this, there is a note: "Note: * -- Internet Channel, ^ -- SMS Banking (Mobile), + -- Mobile Browser, # -- Mobile Application".

There are two radio buttons for 'Existing List' (unselected) and 'New List' (selected). A text input field is next to the 'New List' button.

The main area is divided into two panes: 'Unassigned Users' and 'Assigned Users'. The 'Unassigned Users' pane contains the text: "KEDARCORP * | KEDARCORP + | KEDARCORP # (Mr Corp Test)". The 'Assigned Users' pane is currently empty. Between the panes are four navigation buttons: '>', '<', '>>', and '<<'. At the bottom right, there are 'Cancel' and 'Save' buttons.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Existing List	[Optional, Radio Button, Drop-Down] Select the Existing List radio button to add the user to the existing list. Select the list name from the drop-down list.
New List	[Optional, Radio Button, Alphanumeric, 15] Select the New List radio button to enter the name of the new list. Type the name of the new list in the adjacent field. This field is enabled if the radio button is selected.
Unassigned Users	[Display] This field displays the unassigned users.
Assigned Users	[Display] This field displays the assigned users.

5. Select the user and click the > button. The user id displayed in the **Assigned Users** field.
OR
Select the user and click the < button. The user id displayed in the **Unassigned Users** field.
OR
Click the >> button to view all the users in the **Assigned Users** field.
OR
Click the << button to clear all the users from the **Assigned Users** field.
6. Click the **Save** button. The system displays the **Maintain User List - Verify** screen.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button. The system displays the **Maintain User List** screen.

Maintain User List - Verify

Maintain User List - Verify
30-04-2012 19:23:28

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Customer Id: 004001641


Note: * -- Internet Channel, * -- SMS Banking (Mobile), * -- Mobile Browser, # -- Mobile Application

Existing List:
 New List: LIST1

User Id	Name
KEDARCORP * KEDARCORP	Mr Corp Test
+ KEDARCORP	

7. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Maintain User List - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Maintain User List - Confirm

 User list created successfully.
Transaction submitted for Maintain User List having reference 184310192440178 has been Auto Authorized.

Maintain User List - Confirm 30-04-2012 19:23:28

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Customer Id: 004001641

Note: * -- Internet Channel, ^ -- SMS Banking (Mobile), + -- Mobile Browser, # -- Mobile Application

Existing List:
New List: LIST1

User Id	Name
KEDARCORP * KEDARCORP	Mr Corp Test
+ KEDARCORP	

8. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Maintain User List** screen.

8.4. Manage Rules

This option allows the administrator to manage the rules.

There are four types of authorization rules:

- Non – Sequential: This authorization mandate doesn't follow any authorization sequence.
- Sequential: Under sequential authorization mandate, the authorization can be done only by sequence.

To manage a rule

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Customer Management > Manage Rules**. The system displays the **Manage Rules** screen.

Manage Rules

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
Customer ID	[Conditional, Alphanumeric,20] Select the search criteria for the Customer ID from the drop-down list. This field is displayed if the business user options are selected from the User Type drop-down list.
Customer Name	[Conditional, Alphanumeric,50] Select the search criteria for the Customer Name from the drop-down list. This field is displayed if the business user options are selected from the User Type drop-down list.

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **View/Modify** button. The system displays the **Manage Rules** screen with the search result.

Manage Rules

Manage Rules		30-04-2012 19:24:42
User Type:	CORPORATE USER	
Customer Id:		Customer Name:
		<input type="button" value="Search"/>

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Customer ID	[Display] This column displays the Customer ID . Click the Customer ID to view the details of the particular customer.
Customer Name	[Display] This column displays the customer name.

6. Select the **Customer ID**.
7. Click the **Create** button. The system displays the **Manage Rules** screen.

Manage Rules

Manage Rules 30-04-2012 19:27:19

User Type:

Customer Id: Customer Name:

List of Customers

Customer Id	Customer Name
<input type="radio"/> 004001641	CL_OLL_1
<input type="radio"/> 004004472	SPCORP
<input type="radio"/> WB2004442	FCDB1
<input type="radio"/> 004004768	SUNIL NAIR
<input type="radio"/> 004000163	SHAMSEER
<input type="radio"/> 004004627	FDSFS
<input type="radio"/> WB2004345	REMCINV270301
<input type="radio"/> 004004576	DPT04

8. Click the **Create** button. The system displays the **Manage Rules** screen.

Manage Rules 30-04-2012 19:28:19

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Customer Id: 004001641

Rule ID generated by the application
 Note: * -- Internet Channel, ^ -- SMS Banking (Mobile), + -- Mobile Browser, # -- Mobile Application

Define Rule:

Maker:

Customer Id:

Transaction:

Branch: Account ID:

Currency: Amt From: Amt To:

Authorisation Required:

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the Entity Name.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the User Type.
Customer Id	[Display] This field displays the Customer Id of the user.
Define Rule	

Field Name	Description
Maker	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the maker from the drop-down list. The default value is All . If no Maker User Id is specified then this rule is applied to all the Users for the selected Corporate ID.
Customer ID	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the customer ID from the drop-down list. The default value is All .
Transaction	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the type of transaction from the drop-down list. The default value is All .
Branch	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the branch from the drop-down list. The default value is All
Account ID	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the account ID from the drop-down list. The default value is All .
Currency	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the currency from the drop-down list.
Amt From	[Optional, Numeric,15] Type the From amount. This amount is entered if the amount based authorization criterion is to be set.
Amt To	[Optional, Numeric,15] Type the To amount. This amount is entered if the amount based authorization criterion is to be set.
Authorization Required	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Authorization Required check box to set the rule for authorization.
List ID	[Conditional, Drop-Down] Select the list ID from the drop-down list. This drop-down list is enabled if Authorization Required check box is selected.

- Enter the appropriate details in the relevant fields. Click the **Create** button. The system displays **Manage Rules – Verify** screen.

Manage Rules - Verify

Manage Rules - Verify
30-04-2012 19:28:48

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Customer Id: 004001641

Note: * -- Internet Channel, ^ -- SMS Banking (Mobile), + -- Mobile Browser, # -- Mobile Application

Define Rule	
Maker: KEDARCORP * KEDARCORP + KEDARCORP # Customer Id: All Branch: All Currency: POUND STERLING Amt From: 1 Authorisation Required: <input type="checkbox"/>	Transaction: All Account ID: All Amt To: 1111111111111111

Back
Confirm

- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Manage Rules - Confirm** screen with the status message.

OR

Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Manage Rules - Confirm

✔
Rule Creation Successful.

Transaction submitted for Manage Rules having reference 190769359440185 has been Auto Authorized.

Manage Rules - Confirm
30-04-2012 19:28:48

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Customer Id: 004001641

Note: * -- Internet Channel, ^ -- SMS Banking (Mobile), + -- Mobile Browser, # -- Mobile Application

Define Rule	
Maker: KEDARCORP * KEDARCORP + KEDARCORP # Customer Id: All Branch: All Currency: POUND STERLING Amt From: 1 Authorisation Required: <input type="checkbox"/>	Transaction: All Account ID: All Amt To: 1111111111111111

Create Another
OK

- Click the **Create Another** button to create another rule.

OR

Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Manage Rules** screen.

To delete rules

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Authorisation Maintenance > Manage Rule**. The system displays the **Manage Rules** screen.

Manage Rules

The screenshot shows the 'Manage Rules' interface. At the top right, the date and time are '30-04-2012 19:24:42'. Below the title bar, there is a 'User Type' dropdown menu set to 'CORPORATE USER'. Below that, there are two input fields: 'Customer Id:' and 'Customer Name:'. A 'Search' button is located at the bottom right of the search area.

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Manage Rules** screen with the search result.

Manage Rules

The screenshot shows the 'Manage Rules' interface after a search. At the top right, the date and time are '30-04-2012 19:27:19'. Below the title bar, there is a 'User Type' dropdown menu set to 'CORPORATE USER'. Below that, there are two input fields: 'Customer Id:' and 'Customer Name:'. A 'Search' button is located at the bottom right of the search area. Below the search area, there is a table titled 'List of Customers' with the following data:

Customer Id	Customer Name
004001841	CL_OLL_1
004004472	SPCORP
WB2004442	FCDB1
004004768	SUNIL NAIR
004000163	SHAMSEER
004004627	FDSFS
WB2004345	REMCINV270301
004004576	DPT04

At the bottom right of the table, there are buttons for 'View | Modify' and 'Create'.

6. Click the **View/Modify** button. The system displays Manage Rules-view screen.

Manage Rules View

28-05-2012 11:49:00

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Customer Id: 00000024

Note: * -- Internet Channel, ^ -- SMS Banking (Mobile), + -- Mobile Browser, # -- Mobile Application

Manage Rules - View

Maker: All
 Customer Id: All
 Transaction: All
 Branch: All
 Currency: POUND STERLING(GBP)
 Amt From:
 Authorisation Required:

Account ID: All
 Amt To:

List of Rules

<input type="checkbox"/>	Rule ID	Maker	Transaction	Customer Id	Branch	Account ID	Currency	Amt From	Amt To	Authorisation Required	List ID	List ID	List ID	List ID	List ID
<input type="checkbox"/>	3279	All	All	All	All	All	POUND STERLING(GBP)	1.000000	99999999.000000	False					

7. Click the **Delete** button to delete the selected rule. The system displays delete verify screen.

Delete Rules Verify

28-05-2012 11:54:23

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Customer Id: 00000024


Note: * -- Internet Channel, ^ -- SMS Banking (Mobile), + -- Mobile Browser, # -- Mobile Application

List of Rules

Rule ID	Maker	Transaction	Customer Id	Branch	Account ID	Currency	Amt From	Amt To	Authorisation Required	List ID	List ID	List ID	List ID	List ID
3279	*	All	All	All	All	POUND STERLING	1.000000	99999999.000000	False					

8. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays delete confirm screen.

Delete Rules Confirm


 Rule Deletion Successful.
 Transaction submitted for Delete Authorization Rules having reference 105084102304250 has been Auto Authorized.

Delete Mandate Setup - Confirm 28-05-2012 11:54:23

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Customer Id: 000000024

Note: * -- Internet Channel, ^ -- SMS Banking (Mobile), + -- Mobile Browser, # -- Mobile Application

List of Rules												
Rule ID	Maker	Transaction	Customer Id	Branch	Account ID	Currency	Amt From	Amt To	Authorisation Required	List ID	List ID	List ID
3279	*	All	All	All	All	POUND STERLING	1.000000	99999999.000000	False			



Note: All rules should not be deleted. There should be atleast one rule available for bank administrator OR business user so that administrator or business user will be able to perform any transaction.

9. Customer Account Opening Management

The Customer Account Opening Management allows the Bank Administrator to verify and confirm the KYC check up done for the customer who has used the Online Customer Creation and account opening options.

To do the KYC norms check

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Customer Management > Customer Account Opening Management**. The system displays the **Customer Account Opening** screen.

Customer Account Opening Management

The screenshot shows a web application interface for 'Customer Account Opening Management'. At the top left, the title 'Customer Account Opening Management' is displayed, and at the top right, the date and time '30-04-2012 19:06:45' are shown. The main area contains a search form with the following fields: 'Entity' (a dropdown menu with 'Select' as the current value), 'First Name' (a dropdown menu with 'Starts With' and an adjacent text input field), 'Last Name' (a dropdown menu with 'Starts With' and an adjacent text input field), 'Postal Code' (a text input field), 'Date Of Birth' (a date picker icon and an adjacent text input field), and 'Mobile Telephone' (a text input field). Below the 'User Id' label, there is a text input field. A blue 'Search' button is located at the bottom right of the form area.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the entity from the drop-down list.
First Name	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are follow: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A .
Last Name	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list. The options are follow: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E .
Postal Code	[Optional, Numeric,7] Type the postal code as the search criteria.
Date Of Birth	[Optional, Pick list] Select the date of birth from the pick list.
Mobile Telephone	[Optional, Numeric,11] Type the mobile telephone as the search criteria.

Field Name **Description**

User Id [Optional, Numeric,25]
Type the user Id as the search criteria.

3. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Customer Account Opening Management** screen with the search results.

Customer Account Opening Management

User Name	First Name	Last Name	Postal Code	Date Of Birth	Mobile Telephone	View	Download
ameyv1	2ASDDA	DSA	2222222	05-04-1973	3333333333	ameyv1	ameyv1
AMEY10	4DASD	FSDFD	3423423	02-04-1987	9999999999	AMEY10	AMEY10
AMEY1	A	A	111111111	04-04-1973	11111111111	AMEY1	AMEY1
RAVIB	ADA	DADD	1231331	14-04-1977	2222222222	RAVIB	RAVIB
VIVID	ARCHIT	ARCHIT	4566321	04-04-1977	9999999999	VIVID	VIVID
balaj3k	Balaji	R	560033	01-05-1983	7829533395	balaj3k	balaj3k
DHAWAL1	D	D	2222222	06-04-1978	2222222222	DHAWAL1	DHAWAL1
DASDA	DFD	FDSF	3432423	09-04-1981	44234324324	DASDA	DASDA
DIPACC1	DIPTI	MAHANTA	758044	04-04-1985	8806040275	DIPACC1	DIPACC1
AMEY11	DSA	SDAS	2131231	13-04-1978	2222222222	AMEY11	AMEY11

Field Name **Description**

User Name [Display]
This column displays the user name.

First Name [Display]
This column displays the first name of the user.

Last Name [Display]
This column displays the last name of the user.

Postal Code [Display]
This column displays the postal code of the address of the user.

Date Of Birth [Display]
This column displays the date of birth of the user.

Mobile Telephone [Display]
This column displays the telephone number of the user.

Field Name	Description
View	[Display] This column displays the user name with the link for view user.
Download	[Display] This column displays the user name with the link for download details of the user.

- Click the **View** hyperlink. The system displays the **Customer Account Opening Management** with the customer details screen.

Customer account opening management

Customer Account Opening Management 30-04-2012 19:08:16

Customer Details

Gender: Female:	Salutation: Dr
First Name: 2ASDDA	Last name: DSA
Street: SADDA	Flat Name and Number: SDASD
Postal Code 222222	City: DASD
State: SDAASD	Date Of Birth 05-04-1973

Mobile Telephone: 3333333333	Residence Phone Number:
Email Address: DA@SA.DSA	User Id: ameyv1

Linked Account: 1231231234	BIC Code: 004APAC
Initial Deposit: 123.00 GBP	

KYC Status

Manual Verification: Success

Update
Close

- Click the **Close** button to close the screen.
OR
Click the **Update** button to update the KYC status of the Customer from Pending to verified the system displays confirmation screen.

10. Account Mapping Setup

The **Account Mapping Setup** is done to define the account access for a customer ID or customer through different channels available in the setup.

Two types of access rights can be defined for an account:

- Inquiry
- Transaction

Access can be defined for individual channels available in the set up or for all channels. Account access also can be defined for each transaction available in the system.

This transaction merges the functionality of authorised account setup and group account setup into a single transaction for maintaining the consistency and simplicity. Administrator can select the level at which he/she wants to define the account mapping. Different levels available for selection are as follows:

- Customer ID
- Linked Customer ID
- Business User .

Depending on mapping level selected, related search criteria is displayed to the user.

To setup an account.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Customer Management > Account Setup**. The system displays the **Account Mapping Setup** screen.

Account Mapping Setup

Account Mapping Setup 30-04-2012 19:08:50

Setup Accounts For:

Primary Customer

User Type:*

Customer Id:

Customer Name:

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Setup Account For	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the type of user for which the account mapping is being set up from the dropdown list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Customer Account Setup • Linked Customer Account Setup • User Account Setup
Primary Customer/Group	
User Type	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
Customer / Group ID	[Optional, Alphanumeric , 18] Type the Customer ID
Customer/ Group Name	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 35] Type the customer name.

3. Enter the required details
4. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the Customer Id details.

Account Mapping Setup-Customer Account Setup

Account Mapping Setup 30-04-2012 19:09:31

Setup Accounts For:

Primary Customer

User Type:*

Customer Id:

Customer Name:

Customer Id	Customer Name	Customer Type
<input type="radio"/> 000000103	PAVIT	Customer
<input type="radio"/> 000000361	REBECCA WATSON	Customer
<input type="radio"/> 001003053	ANDY	Customer
<input type="radio"/> 001003061	ART	Customer
<input type="radio"/> 007004512	SURA	Customer
<input type="radio"/> 007004513	KAV	Customer

Column Description

Column Name	Description
Customer Id	[Display] This column displays the customer ID.
Customer Name	[Display] This column displays the customer name.
Customer Type	[Display] This column displays the customer type.

5. Click the Customer Id Radio button
6. Click the **Select** button to initiate the account mapping at Customer Level.


Initiate Account Mapping Setup

7. Select the appropriate check box.
8. Click the **Submit** button. The system displays the **Account Mapping Setup-Verify** screen.
OR
Click the **Cancel** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Account Mapping Setup- Verify

9. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Account Mapping Setup-Confirm** screen.
OR
Click the **Back** button to return to the previous screen.

Account Mapping Setup- Confirm

 Account setup created/updated successfully.
Transaction submitted for Account Setup having reference 660108572440144 has been Auto Authorized.

Account Mapping Setup-Confirm 30-04-2012 19:13:06

Primary Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Customer Id: 000000103
Customer Name: PAVIT

Internet | SMS | Browser based Mobile | Mobile Application

- Transactions
- Inquiries

| << | < | > | >> | OK

10. Click the **OK** button to navigate to the Account Mapping Setup screen.
11. Select the **Linked Account Setup** at the Set up Accounts for field at the Account setup screen, the system displays the Linked Account Setup screen.

Account Mapping Setup-Linked Account Setup

Account Mapping Setup 30-04-2012 19:14:06

Setup Accounts For:

Primary Customer

User Type: CORPORATE USER
Customer Id:
Customer Name:

Linked Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING
Customer Id:
Customer Name:

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Setup Account For	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the type of user for which the account mapping is being set up from the dropdown list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Customer Account Setup • Linked Customer Account Setup <p>User Account Setup</p>
Primary Customer/Group	
User Type	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the user type from the drop-down list.</p>
Customer / Group ID	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric , 18]</p> <p>Type the Customer ID.</p>
Customer/ Group Name	<p>[Optional, Numeric, 35]</p> <p>Type the customer name.</p>

Click the accept button for validation of customer details entered.

Secondary Customer/Group

Entity	<p>[Conditional, Drop Down]</p> <p>Select the entity from the drop down list.</p>
Customer / Group ID	<p>[Optional, Alphanumeric , 18]</p> <p>Type the Customer ID.</p>
Customer/ Group Name	<p>[Optional, Numeric, 35]</p> <p>Type the customer name.</p>

Click the accept button for validation of customer details entered

12. Enter the required details and click the **search** button. The system displays the Account Mapping setup screen.

Account Mapping Setup

30-04-2012 19:14:06

Account Mapping Setup

Setup Accounts For: Linked Customer Account Setup

Primary Customer

User Type: CORPORATE USER

Customer Id:

Customer Name:

Linked Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING

Customer Id:

Customer Name:

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Primary Customer Id	[Display] This column displays the primary customer id
Primary Customer Name	[Display] This column displays the primary customer name.
Secondary Customer Id	[Display] This column displays the secondary customer id.
Secondary Customer Name	[Display] This column displays the secondary customer name.
Action	[Display] This column displays the action.

- To link a new Customer, select the checkbox for the customer and click the Link button. The **Account Linkage-Verify** screen is displayed.
OR
Click the **Map Accounts**. The system displays the Account Mapping screen.

Account Linkage-Verify

30-04-2012 19:15:34

Account Linkage - Verify

Primary Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Customer Id: 004005181
Customer Name:

Secondary Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING
Customer Id: 004005177
Customer Name:

14. Click the **Confirm** button to confirm the linkage.
OR
Click the **Back** button to return to the previous screen. The system displays the **Account Linkage-Confirm** screen.

Account Linkage-Confirm

The screenshot displays the 'Account Linkage - Confirm' screen. At the top, a green checkmark icon indicates a successful transaction. Below this, a message states: 'Customers linked successfully. Transaction submitted for Account Setup having reference 367789287440149 has been Auto Authorized.' The screen title 'Account Linkage - Confirm' is positioned on the left, and the timestamp '30-04-2012 19:15:34' is on the right. The screen is divided into two main sections: 'Primary Customer' and 'Secondary Customer'. The 'Primary Customer' section lists: Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1, User Type: CORPORATE USER, Customer Id: 004005181, and Customer Name. The 'Secondary Customer' section lists: Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING, Customer Id: 004005177, and Customer Name. At the bottom right, there are two buttons: 'OK' and 'Map Accounts'.

15. Click the **Map Accounts** button to do the Linked Customer Account Mapping Setup the system displays the Initiate Account mapping setup screen.

Initiate Account Mapping Setup

30-04-2012 19:16:37

Initiate Account Mapping Setup

Primary Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Customer Id: 004005181
 Customer Name:

Secondary Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING
 Customer Id: 004005177
 Customer Name:

Internet
SMS
Browser based Mobile
Mobile Application

Transactions

Account Transactions

BULK Transactions

TD Transactions

Trade Transactions

Fund Transfer

Loan Transactions

TD Inquiries

Contract Deposits Tra

Inquiries

Account Number	ACC	BPA	CBR	FDT	IRC	MIT	MT1	PT
<input type="checkbox"/> 0111111564 (004005177) (B001)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Islamic Finance (004005177) (B001)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Loans (004005177) (B001)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Islamic Term Deposit (004005177) (B001)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Trade Finance (004005177) (B001)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Term Deposits (004005177) (B001)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Consolidated View (004005177) (B001)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Contract TD (004005177) (B001)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

|<< << >> >> | Submit Cancel

16. Select the appropriate check box.
 17. Click the **Submit** button. The system displays the **Account Mapping Setup-Verify** screen.
- OR
- Click the **Cancel** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Account Mapping Setup- Verify

Account Mapping Setup-Verify 30-04-2012 19:17:13

Primary Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Customer Id: 004005181
 Customer Name:

Secondary Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING
 Customer Id: 004005177
 Customer Name:

Internet | SMS | Browser based Mobile | Mobile Application

- Transactions
- Inquiries

18. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Account Mapping Setup-Confirm** screen.

Account setup created/updated successfully.
 Transaction submitted for Account Setup having reference 180816439440157 has been Auto Authorized.

Account Mapping Setup-Confirm 30-04-2012 19:17:13

Primary Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Customer Id: 004005181
 Customer Name:

Secondary Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING
 Customer Id: 004005177
 Customer Name:

Internet | SMS | Browser based Mobile | Mobile Application

- Transactions
- Inquiries

19. Click the **OK** button to navigate to the Account Mapping Setup screen.

Account Mapping Setup-User Account Setup

Field Description

Field Name	Description
First Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A.</p>
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>

Field Name	Description
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 16]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>
Email	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 100]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p>

20. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the Account Mapping setup screen.

Account Mapping Setup

30-04-2012 19:18:22

Setup Accounts For: Customer Account Setup

Primary Customer

User Type: CORPORATE USER

Customer Id:

Customer Name:

Search

Customer Id	Customer Name	Customer Type
<input type="radio"/> 00000103	PAVIT	Customer
<input type="radio"/> 00000361	REBECCA WATSON	Customer
<input type="radio"/> 001003053	ANDY	Customer
<input type="radio"/> 001003061	ART	Customer
<input type="radio"/> 001003170	MURRON	Customer
<input type="radio"/> 007004512	SURA	Customer
<input type="radio"/> 007004513	KAV	Customer

Select

Column Description

Column Name	Description
User Id	[Display] This column displays the user id
User Name	[Display] This column displays the user name.
Email	[Display] This column displays the secondary customer id.
Customer Id	[Display] This column displays the customer id.
Customer Name	[Display] This column displays the customer name.
Customer Type	[Display] This column displays the customer type.

21. Click the radio button adjacent to the user ID to map to channel inquiries/transactions.
22. Click the **Select** button. The system displays the **Initiate Account Mapping Setup** screen.

Initiate Account Mapping Setup

Initiate Account Mapping Setup 30-04-2012 19:19:37

Primary Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Customer Id: 000000103
 Customer Name: PAVIT

Internet
 SMS
 Browser based Mobile
 Mobile Application

Account Number	ACC	BPA	CBR	FDT	JRC	MIT	MT1
<input type="checkbox"/> 0000001234597 (000000103) (B001)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 0002222222222 (000000103) (B001)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 0010000001031 (000000103) (B001)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 0010010000103 (000000103) (B001)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 0010010005103 (000000103) (B001)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 0010010006103 (000000103) (B001)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 01111111396 (000000103) (B001)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> 1236892345780 (000000103) (B001)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Islamic Finance (000000103) (B001)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Transactions
 Account Transactions
 BULK Transactions
 TD Transactions
 Trade Transactions
 Fund Transfer
 Loan Transactions
 TD Inquiries
 Contract Deposits Tra
 Inquiries

 |<<
 <<
 >>
 >> |
 Submit
 Cancel

23. Select the appropriate check box.
 24. Click the **Submit** button. The system displays the **Account Mapping Setup-Verify** screen.
- OR
- Click the **Cancel** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Account Mapping Setup- Verify

Account Mapping Setup-Verify 30-04-2012 19:20:18

Primary Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Customer Id: 000000103
 Customer Name: PAVIT

Internet SMS Browser based Mobile Mobile Application

- Transactions
- Inquiries

<< < > >> Confirm Back

25. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Account Mapping Setup-Confirm** screen.
- OR
- Click the **Back** button to return to the previous screen.

✔ Account setup created/updated successfully.
 Transaction submitted for Account Setup having reference 616394817440166 has been Auto Authorized.

Account Mapping Setup-Confirm 30-04-2012 19:20:18

Primary Customer

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Customer Id: 000000103
 Customer Name: PAVIT

Internet SMS Browser based Mobile Mobile Application

- Transactions
- Inquiries

<< < > >> OK

26. Click the **OK** button to navigate to the Account Mapping Setup screen.

11. Manage Timers

This option allows you to manage the timers.

To manage timers

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **System Maintenance > Manage Timer Services**. The system displays the **Manage Timers** screen.

Manage Timer

Manage Timer							30-04-2012 19:53:07
Timer Id	JVM Id	Type	Description	Status	Mode	Enabled	
1	1	Continuous	Chase Timer	Running	Manual	Yes	
10	1	Continuous	Timer For Retry	Running	Manual	Yes	
11	1	Continuous	Reminder Notification Timer.	Stopped	Manual	Yes	
12	1	Continuous	Timer for FCDB mail messages synchronizations	Stopped	Manual	Yes	
2	1	Continuous	ALERTNOTIFER	Running	Manual	Yes	
3	1	Continuous	BulkControlMsgTimer	Stopped	Manual	Yes	
4	1	Continuous	BulkFTTimer	Stopped	Manual	Yes	
5	1	Continuous	Timer for Bulk Spooler Operation Mode	Stopped	Manual	Yes	
7	1	Continuous	FCC Notification Timer.	Running	Manual	Yes	
8	1	Continuous	Bulk Timer	Stopped	Manual	Yes	
9	1	Continuous	Timer for External Account Setup	Stopped	Manual	Yes	

[Create New Timer](#)

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Timer Id	[Display] This column displays the timer ID code.
JVM Id	[Display] This column displays the JVM Id.
Type	[Display] This column displays the timer type.
Description	[Display] This column displays the timer description.
Status	[Display] This column displays the timer status.
Mode	[Display] This column displays the timer mode.
Enabled	[Display] This column displays the timer active status.

3. Click the **Create New Timer** button. The system displays the **Create Timer** screen.
4. Enter the timer details.

Create Timer

The screenshot shows a 'Create Timer' form with the following fields and values:

- Mode: Manual
- Type: Continuous
- Expiration date: (empty)
- HandOff Class: CHASECYCLE(com.flex.ftat.services.apps.chase.ChaseProcessingTimer)
- JVM Id: 1
- Description*: (empty)
- Duration*: (empty)

Buttons: Cancel, Add

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Mode	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the mode from the drop-down list.
Description	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 60] Type the timer description.

Field Name	Description
Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the timer type from the drop-down list.
Duration	[Conditional, Numeric, 20] Type the timer duration in this field. This field is enabled only if Continuous or Continuous starts at specific date and time option is selected in the Type drop-down list.
Expiration Date	[Conditional, Pick List] Select the date and time from the pick list. This field is enabled only if One time at specific date and time or Continuous starts at specific date and time option is selected in the Type drop-down list.
Hand Off Class	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the hand off class from the drop-down list.
JVM Id	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the JVM ID from the drop-down list.

- Click the **Add** button. The system displays the **Create Timer - Verify** screen.

Create Timer - Verify

Create Timer Verify 30-04-2012 19:54:17

Description: TIMER SERVICES	Mode: Manual
Type: Continuous	Expiration date: 2012-04-30 14:30:08
Duration: 10	HandOff Class: CHASECYCLE(com.flex.fcat.services.apps.chase.ChaseProcessingTimer)
Enabled: Yes	
JVM Id: 1	

- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Create Timer - Verify** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Create Timer - Confirm

Create Timer Confirm 30-04-2012 19:54:36

Description: TIMER SERVICES	Mode: Manual
Type: Continuous	Expiration date: 2012-04-30 14:30:08
Duration: 10	HandOff Class: CHASECYCLE(com.iflex.fcat.services.apps.chase.ChaseProcessingTimer)
Enabled: Yes	
JVM Id: 1	

[Back to Main Page](#)

Timer Created Successfully

7. Click the **Back To Main Page** button. The system displays the **Manage Timer** screen.

12. Manage Application Messages

This option allows the administrator to post the application messages.

To manage application message

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **System Maintenance > Manage Application Message**.
The system displays the **Manage Application Messages** screen.

Manage Application Messages

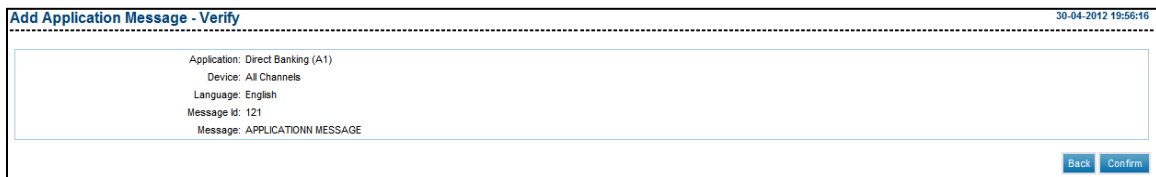
Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Field Name	Description
Application	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the type of application from the drop-down list. The options are follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Direct Banking (A1) • Direct Banking (CN) • Direct Banking (RR)
Device	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the device name from the drop-down list. The options are follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All Channels • Browser based Mobile • Customer Service Center • Internet • Intranet • IVR • Mobile Application • SMS Banking (Mobile)
Language	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the message language from the drop-down list.</p>
Message Id	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the message ID.</p>
Message	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 255] Type the message description.</p>

3. Enter the message details.
4. Click the **Add** button. The system displays the **Add Application Message - Verify** screen.

Add Application Message - Verify



5. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Add Application Message - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Add Application Message - Confirm

Add Application Message - Confirm 30-04-2012 19:56:41

Application Direct Banking (A1)
Device All Channels
Language English
Message Id 121
Message APPLICATIONN MESSAGE

Back to Main Page

Application Message Added Successfully!

6. Click the **Back To Main Page** button. The system displays the **Manage Application Messages** screen.

To view the application messages

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. The system displays the **View Initiated Transactions** screen.
3. Navigate through the menus to **System Maintenance > Manage Application Message**. The system displays the **Manage Application Messages** screen.
4. Enter the message details.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the application messages corresponding to the entered criteria.

13. Configuration Properties

This option allows you to configure the properties.

To configure properties

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **System Maintenance > Configuration Properties**. The system displays the **Manage Properties** screen.

Manage Properties

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Server	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the type of server from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Main Server • Web Server

Field Name	Description
Property Name	[Optional, Text Box] Select the property name from the drop-down list.
Status	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the status of the property from the drop-down list. The options are follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Disabled• Enabled

3. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Configuration Properties** screen.

14. View Audit Log

This option allows to facilitate access control and supervision, an audit trail can be maintained for any task / transaction accessed by the user. A log is then recorded and can be accessed by the bank at any future date.

To view audit log.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Audit Log > View Audit Log**. The system displays the **View Audit Log** screen.

View Audit Log

The screenshot displays the 'View Audit Log' interface. At the top left, the title 'View Audit Log' is shown, and at the top right, the timestamp '28-04-2012 16:25:53' is visible. The interface contains several search filters:

- User Type:** A dropdown menu with 'Internet' selected.
- Transaction:** A dropdown menu with 'All' selected.
- From Date:** A date and time selection field with a calendar icon and 'Time(hh:mm):' label.
- To Date:** A date and time selection field with a calendar icon and 'Time(hh:mm):' label.
- User Id:** A dropdown menu with 'Starts With' selected.
- System User Id:** An empty text input field.
- Status:** A dropdown menu with 'All' selected.
- Customer Id:** A dropdown menu with 'Starts With' selected.

A 'Search' button is located at the bottom right of the form area.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
Transaction	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the transaction from the drop-down list.
From Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the start date of the search criteria from the drop down list
System User Id	[Optional, Pick List] Select the start date of the search criteria from the drop down list
To Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the end date of the search criteria from the drop down list
Status	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the status of the transaction from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All • Failure • Session Failure • Success
User Id	[Optional, Pick List] Select the end date of the search criteria from the drop down list
Customer Id	[Conditional, Pick List] Select the search criteria for the customer id from the drop down list This field is displayed only if the Retail User or Corporate User options are selected from the User Type drop-down list.

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **View Audit Log** screen with the search result.

View Audit Log

View Audit Log
28-04-2012 16:29:57

User Type:
 Transaction:

From Date: Time(hh:mm):
 To Date: Time(hh:mm):
 User Id:

System User Id:
 Status:

Customer Id:

Records 1 to 10 of 50
Page 1 of 5

Transaction Name	Channel User Id	Channel	Status	Transaction Date
Account Overview	senth00	Internet Banking	Success	10-04-2012 00:09:27
Add External Accounts	senth00	Internet Banking	Success	10-04-2012 00:08:42
Loan Interest Rates	senth00	Internet Banking	Success	10-04-2012 18:46:07
Loan Interest Rates	Ashok01	Internet Banking	Success	12-04-2012 22:16:06
Loan Interest Rates	Ashok01	Internet Banking	Success	16-04-2012 16:39:10
Loan Interest Rates	senth00	Internet Banking	Success	09-04-2012 23:38:33
Loan Interest Rates	senth00	Internet Banking	Success	10-04-2012 00:04:47
Loan Interest Rates	senth00	Internet Banking	Success	10-04-2012 16:25:31
Loan Interest Rates	senth00	Internet Banking	Success	10-04-2012 18:42:28
Log Off	senth00	Internet Banking	Success	10-04-2012 18:58:08

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Transaction Name	[Display] This column displays the transaction name.
Channel User Id	[Display] This column displays the channel user ID.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions.
Status	[Display] This column displays the status of the user session.
Transaction Date	[Display] This column displays the date and time of the transaction.

- Click the link on the items listed in the **Transaction Name** column to view the audit log in detail. This screen displays the audit log as per the selected criteria.

View Audit Log

View Audit Log
30-04-2012 19:58:38

Transaction Name: Domestic Funds Transfer (DTF)
Channel User Id: CUSER2

Transaction Date: 11-04-2012 11:08:53
Channel: Internet Banking

[Back](#)

Search Criteria

National Clearing Code Type: National Clearing Codes:

[Search](#) [Select Bank](#)

	Bank Name	Branch	Sort Code	Bank Address 1	Bank Address 2	Country	City
<input type="radio"/>	UCO Bank_Demo		004APAC	GHATKOPAR BRANCH	ABOVE PAREKH MARKET,		MANGALORE
<input type="radio"/>	UCO Bank_Demo		007APAC	GHATKOPAR BRANCH	ABOVE PAREKH MARKET,		MANGALORE
<input type="radio"/>	ABBYGB99XXX		ABBYGB99XXX	ABBYGB99XXX			ABBYGB99XXX
<input type="radio"/>	ANZBGB99XXX		ANZBGB99XXX	ANZBGB99XXX			ANZBGB99XXX
<input type="radio"/>	APCK BANK 006		APAC0666666	LONDON			LONDON
<input type="radio"/>	Futura bank branch 014 IBAN		MMBK	WB24th street london			LONDON

[Select Bank](#)

- Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

15. View System Log

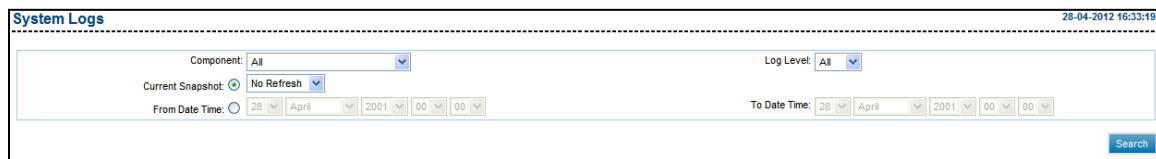
Using this option it is possible to search for particular logs based on date search as well as on the basis of log level and a refresh mechanism is also available to have snapshots of the logs at specified intervals.

The error message for a particular component enables a user to identify how its execution proceeded or failed. Logging can be enabled at the 'Information', 'Warning', 'Error', 'Debug' levels.

To view audit log.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **System Maintenaces > View system Log**. The system displays the **System Log** screen.

System Log



The screenshot shows the 'System Logs' interface. At the top right, the date and time '28-04-2012 16:33:19' are displayed. Below this, there are several search filters: 'Component' is set to 'All', 'Log Level' is set to 'All', 'Current Snapshot' is set to 'No Refresh', and 'From Date Time' is set to '28 April 2012 00:00'. The 'To Date Time' is also set to '28 April 2012 00:00'. A 'Search' button is located at the bottom right of the filter area.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Component	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the component from the drop-down list.
Log level	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the log level from the drop-down list.
Current snapshot	[Optional, Radio button, Drop-Down] Select the radio button for the enable the drop-down list. Select the current snapshot from the drop-down list. The drop-down list will be enabled if the Current Snapshot radio button is selected.
From Date Time	[Optional, Radio Button, Drop-Down] Select the radio button for the enable the drop-down list. Select the start date and time of the search criteria from the drop down list. The drop-down list will be enabled if the From Date Time radio button is selected.
To Date time	[Optional, Radio Button, Drop-Down] Select the radio button for the enable the drop-down list. Select the end date and time of the search criteria from the drop down list. The drop-down list will be enabled if the To Date Time radio button is selected

3. Enter the search criteria.
4. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **View System Log** screen with the search result.

System Log

System Logs 28-04-2012 16:33:59

Component: Log Level:

Current Snapshot:

From Date Time:

To Date Time:

ID	Date	Component	Method	Log Level	MsgId	Message
1	2012-04-27 20:02:15.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfiguration	Error	10000001	java.lang.ClassNotFoundException: ^ v
1	2012-04-27 20:02:15.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfiguration	Error	10000001	java.lang.ClassNotFoundException: ^ v
1	2012-04-27 20:02:15.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfiguration	Error	10000001	com.iflex.fcant.services.ServiceException: ^ v
1	2012-04-27 20:02:15.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfiguration	Error	10000001	com.iflex.fcant.services.ServiceException: ^ v
1	2012-04-27 20:02:15.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfiguration	Error	10000001	com.iflex.fcant.services.ServiceException: ^ v
1	2012-04-27 20:02:15.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfiguration	Error	10000001	com.iflex.fcant.services.ServiceException: ^ v
1	2012-04-27 20:02:15.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfiguration	Error	10000001	java.lang.ClassNotFoundException: ^ v
1	2012-04-27 20:02:15.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfiguration	Error	10000001	com.iflex.fcant.services.ServiceException: ^ v
1	2012-04-27 20:02:15.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfiguration	Error	10000001	com.iflex.fcant.services.ServiceException: ^ v
1	2012-04-27 20:02:15.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfiguration	Error	10000001	com.iflex.fcant.services.ServiceException: ^ v
1	2012-04-27 14:33:41.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfiguration	Error	10000001	com.iflex.fcant.services.ServiceException: ^ v
1	2012-04-27 14:33:41.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfiguration	Error	10000001	com.iflex.fcant.services.ServiceException: ^ v
1	2012-04-27 14:33:41.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfiguration	Error	10000001	java.lang.ClassNotFoundException: ^ v
1	2012-04-27 14:33:41.0	ServiceManager	loadServiceConfiguration	Error	10000001	java.lang.ClassNotFoundException: ^ v

Field Description

Column Name	Description
ID	[Display] This column displays the Id.
Date	[Display] This column displays the date of the log.
Component	[Display] This column displays the component of the log.
Method	[Display] This column displays the method of the log..
Log Level	[Display] This column displays the level of the log.
MsgId	[Display] This column displays the message id of the log.
Message	[Display] This column displays the message of the log.

5. Click the **Previous** or the **Next** button to navigate to the next or the previous screen.

16. Host Interface Log

The table host audit log is used to hold the audited information about the interaction between the two systems.

To view host interface log.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.

2. Navigate through the menus to **System Maintenaces > Host interface log**. The system displays the **View Host Audit Log** screen.

View Host Audit Log

View Host Audit Log 28-04-2012 16:35:36

User Type: HELPDESK USER	Channel User Id: <input type="text"/>
Transaction: All	Error Code: <input type="text"/>
Status: All	Host ID: All
From Date: <input type="text"/>	To Date: <input type="text"/>
Reference No: <input type="text"/>	

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
Channel user Id	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the channel user id.
Transaction	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the transactions from the drop-down list.
Error Code	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the error code.
Status	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the status from the drop-down list.
Host Id	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the host id from the drop-down list.
From Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the form date from the pick list for the search criteria.
To Date	[Optional, PickList] Select the to date from the pick list for the search criteria.
Reference No	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 20] Type the reference number.

3. Enter the search criteria.
4. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Host Audit Logs** screen with the search result.

17. Preferences

The Preferences option allows you to change the user ID, set the preferred language, Landing page. The user can access favorite transactions and accounts directly instead of accessing it through the main menu.

To set user preferences.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Services > Preferences**. The system displays the **Preferences** screen.

Preferences

The screenshot shows the 'Preferences' screen with a header bar containing the title 'Preferences' and a timestamp '20-11-2012 16:27:35'. Below the header, there are three main sections:

- Set User ID:** This section displays 'Existing User ID: MIADMIN' and a text input field for 'Specify New User ID:'. A link labeled 'View User ID Policy' is located to the right of the input field.
- Set Language Preference:** This section features a 'Language:' label followed by a dropdown menu currently set to 'Default'.
- Set Landing Page:** This section includes a 'Transaction List:' label followed by a dropdown menu currently set to 'Select'.

A blue button labeled 'Set Preference' is positioned at the bottom right corner of the form area.

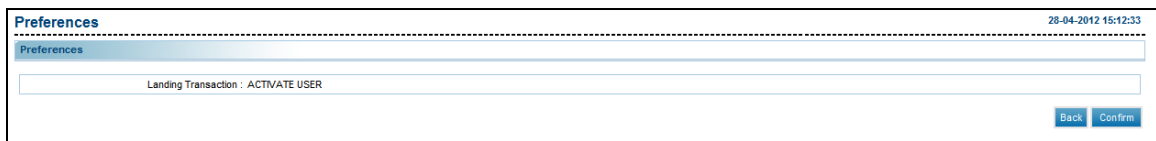
Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Field Name	Description
Set User ID	
Existing User ID	[Display] This field displays the existing user ID.
Specify New User ID	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 15] Type the new user ID in this field.
Set Language Preference	
Language	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the preferred language from the drop-down list.
Set Landing Page	
Transaction List	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the transaction list from the drop-down list. The selected transaction will be set as the landing page.

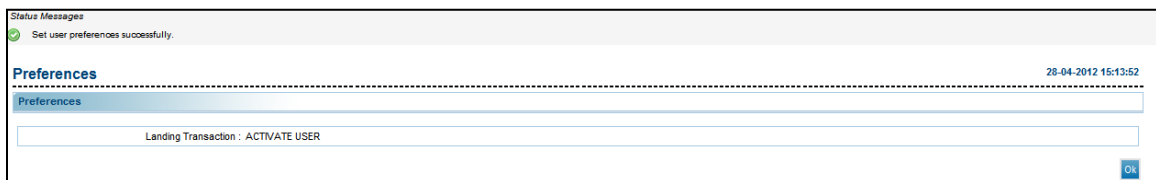
3. Enter the required details.
4. Click the View User Id policy link to view the User id policy
OR
Click the **Set Preference** button. The system displays the **Preferences - Verify** screen.

Preferences - Verify



5. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Preferences - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Back** button to change the user preferences.

Preferences - Confirm



6. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Preferences** screen..

18. Change Password

This option allows you to change the login or transaction password

To change the password

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate **Default Transaction > Change Password**.The system displays the **Change Password** screen.

Change Password

Change Password
04-05-2012 17:16:28

User Id : MADMIN

Change Option : Login Password

Enter Old Password :

New Password :

Confirm New Password :

Use virtual keyboard

Virtual Keyboard :

+	@	!	%	&	? *	#	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	0	9	4	5
e	p	k	r	t	g	w	v	m	u
Upper	Delete	Clear All	Not Mixed	3					

Click here to enter by hovering

Clear
Change

Policy to be followed

Password should be minimum 8 characters.

Password should be maximum 20 characters.

Password can contain lowercase alphabets.

Password can contain uppercase alphabets.

Password can contain numeric characters.

Password should contain atleast 1 Lowercase alphabets.

Password should contain atleast 1 Uppercase alphabets.

Password should contain atleast 1 Special characters.

Password should contain atleast 1 Numeric characters.

Password must contain one of the following as first char :

- Lowercase alphabets
- Uppercase alphabets
- Numeric characters

Password must contain one of the following as last char :

- Lowercase alphabets
- Uppercase alphabets
- Numeric characters

Allowed Special characters .

-

Password can contain 5 successive characters.

Password can contain 5 repetitions.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Id	[Display] This field displays your user id.
Change Option	[Mandatory, Dropdown] Select the login or transaction password which is to be changed.
<p>Note: You can enter details in the below fields using virtual keyboard by checking the check-box Use Virtual Keyboard or can manually enter details.</p>	
Enter Old Password	[Mandatory, Numeric,] Type the old password.
New Password	[Mandatory, Numeric] Type your New Password.
<p>Note: This new password should be as per Password Policy (displayed below the text fields in the above screen) set by the bank.</p>	
Confirm New Password	[Mandatory, Numeric] Type the new password.

Field Name	Description
Use virtual keyboard	<p>[Optional, Checkbox]</p> <p>Check this checkbox if you want to use Virtual Keyboard password.</p> <p>Note: Option to enter space is not provided on virtual keyboard.</p>
Click here to enter by hovering	<p>[Optional, Checkbox]</p> <p>Check this checkbox if you want to enter password by hovering. Using this option, password can be entered by hovering i.e by moving the mouse over the virtual keyboard letters, without clicking on any letter.</p> <p>Note: This checkbox is enabled only when Use Virtual Keyboard checkbox is checked.</p>

- Click the **Change** button. The system displays **Change Password – Verify** screen.
OR
Click the **Clear** button to clear the fields.

Change Password – Verify

- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays **Change Password – Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Edit** button to edit the entered details.

Change Password – Confirm

- Click the **OK** button. The system displays initial **Change Password** screen.

19. Session Summary

This option allows you to track activity details of last five logins. You can view the entire session summary of the previous five log sessions, and transactions carried out in each session along with the transactions' status and time.

To view user session

- 1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
- 2. Navigate through the menus to **Default Transaction >Session Summary**. The system displays **Session Summary** screen.

Session Summary

Channel User Id	Channel	Session Start	Session
SUPERADMIN	Intranet	28-04-2012 14:56:34	View Session Info
SUPERADMIN	Intranet	28-04-2012 14:44:20	View Session Info
SUPERADMIN	Intranet	28-04-2012 14:40:26	View Session Info
SUPERADMIN	Intranet	28-04-2012 13:32:25	View Session Info
SUPERADMIN	Intranet	28-04-2012 12:21:04	View Session Info

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Channel User Id	[Display] This field displays the channel user IDs accessed during the session.
Channel	[Display] This field displays the channel accessed during the session.
Session Start	[Display] This fields displays the date and time of access.

3. Click the **View Session Info** link to view the list of transactions done for the session specified. The system displays the **View User Session** screen with all the transactions carried out by the user in that session.

Session Summary – View Session Info

Session Summary		28-04-2012 15:06:32
Channel User Id SUPERADMIN		Session Start 28-04-2012 14:44:20
		Time for Refresh: <input type="button" value="No Refresh"/> <input type="button" value="Back"/>
Transaction Name	Status	Transaction Date
Login (LGN)	Success	28-04-2012 14:44:20
Modify User (URM)	Success	28-04-2012 14:45:31
Modify User (URM)	Success	28-04-2012 14:45:34
Modify User (URM)	Success	28-04-2012 14:45:37
Modify User (URM)	Success	28-04-2012 14:45:42
Modify User (URM)	Success	28-04-2012 14:46:06
Modify User (URM)	Success	28-04-2012 14:46:22
Modify User (URM)	Success	28-04-2012 14:47:08
Activate User (ACU)	Success	28-04-2012 14:50:56
Activate User (ACU)	Success	28-04-2012 14:51:20
Activate User (ACU)	Success	28-04-2012 14:51:38

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Channel User Id	[Display] This field displays the channel user ID accessed during the session.
Session Start	[Display] This field displays the date and time of access.
Transaction Name	[Display] This field displays the name of the transaction performed.
Status	[Display] This field displays the status of the transaction.

Field Name	Description
Transaction Date	[Display] This field displays the date and time of the transaction.

4. Click the **Back** button to navigate go to the previous screen.


















20. Sitemap

Using this option you can view the list of transactions that can be performed using direct banking.

To view the sitemap

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through **Default Transaction > Sitemap**. The system displays the list of transactions.

Sitemap

Sitemap		12-08-2010 01:53:49 GMT -1000
Role Management		
	Create Role	
	Modify Role	
	Delete Role	
	View Role	
User Management		
	Create User	
	Modify User	
	Activate User	
	Deactivate User	
	Lock User	
	Unlock User	
	Delete User	
	Revoke User	
	View User	
	Reset Password	
	Print Welcome Letter, Passwords	
	Terminate User Session	
Customer Management		
	Customer Profile	

3. Click on the transaction that has to be performed. The system displays the appropriate screen.

21. Entity Management

This option allows the admin user to configure the entities and the user types. The admin user can configure the transactions under various user types under an entity using this transaction. This screen displays the Entity and the User types under it. This is further drilled down to the channels under each user type and the transactions mapped under each of these channels.

To map a transaction

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Entity Management > Entity Management**. The system displays the **Entity Management** screen.

Entity Management

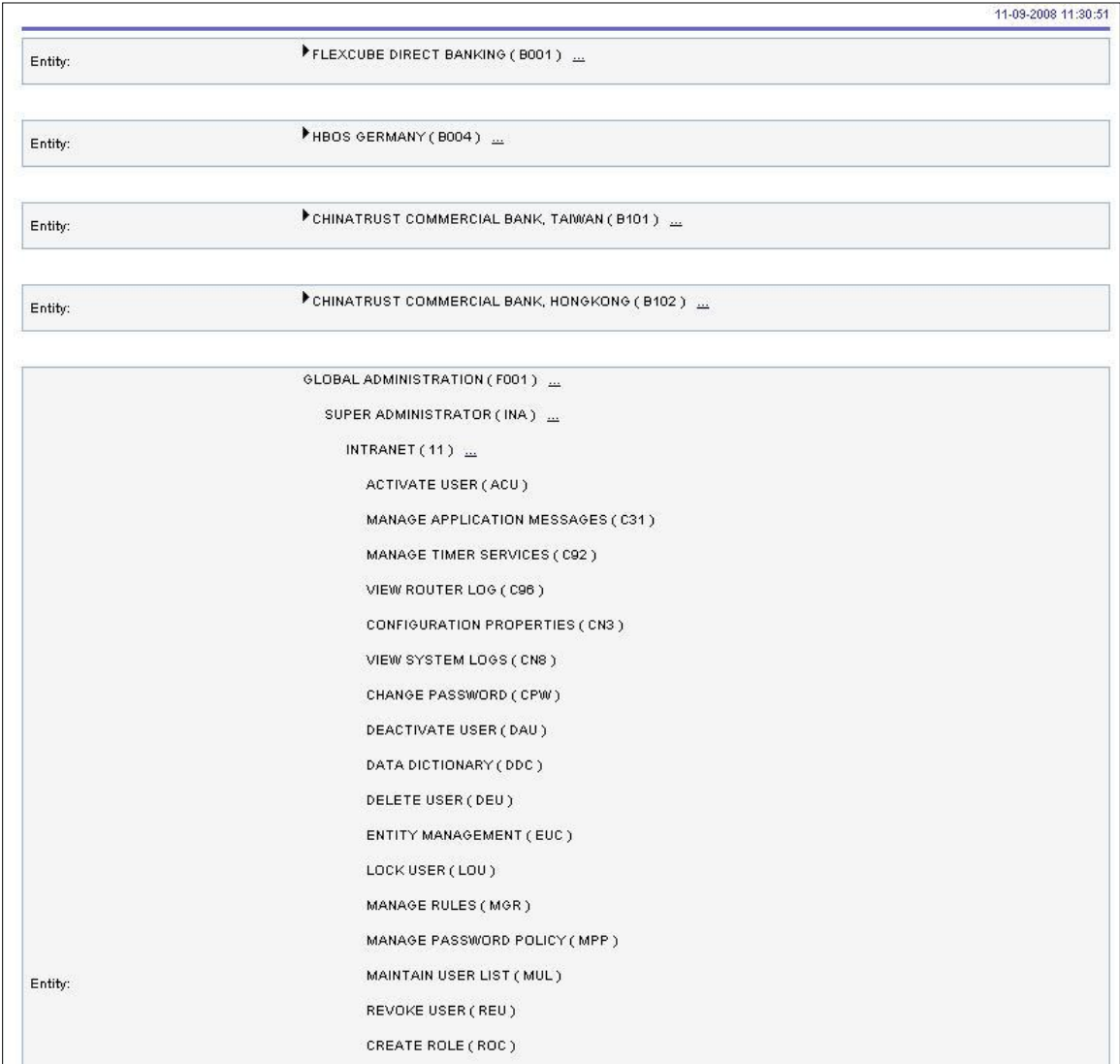
11-09-2008 11:27:11	
Entity:	▶ FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING (B001) ...
Entity:	▶ HBOS GERMANY (B004) ...
Entity:	▶ CHINATRUST COMMERCIAL BANK, TAIWAN (B101) ...
Entity:	▶ CHINATRUST COMMERCIAL BANK, HONGKONG (B102) ...
Entity:	▶ GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION (F001) ...

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the list of entities to be configured. Click the entity name to view the transactions for that particular entity.

3. Click the entity name. The system displays the detail list of transactions configured under that particular entity.

Entity Management



4. Click the link adjacent to the transaction channel. The system displays the **Channel Transaction Mapping** screen.
5. Select the appropriate transactions, auth ID and transaction blackout.

Entity Management

11-09-2008 11:47:13

Channel Transaction Mapping

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION (F001)
 User Type: SUPER ADMINISTRATOR (INA)
 Channel: INTRANET (11)

Back Map Transaction

<input type="checkbox"/> Transaction(s)	<input type="checkbox"/> Limits	Init Auth ID	<input type="checkbox"/> Txn Blackout
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ACTIVATE USER	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MANAGE APPLICATION MESSAGES	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Maker Checker	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MANAGE TIMER SERVICES	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Select	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VIEW ROUTER LOG	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CONFIGURATION PROPERTIES	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VIEW SYSTEM LOGS	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CHANGE PASSWORD	<input type="checkbox"/>	Maker Checker	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DEACTIVATE USER	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DATA DICTIONARY	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> UPLOAD USER MANUALS	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> MANAGE FILE UPLOAD	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> LOGIN AUTHENTICATION	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> CREDIT LIMIT ENQUIRY	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CUSTOMER REGISTRATION	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> MAP REPORTS TO USER	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> DRAW DOWN DETAILS	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> BRANCH LOCATIONS	<input type="checkbox"/>	Select	<input type="checkbox"/>

Back Map Transaction

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Transactions	[Optional, Check Box] Select the check box below the Transactions column to map the particular transaction.

Field Name	Description
Limits	[Optional, Check Box] Select the check box below the Limits column to set the limit for the particular transaction.
Init Auth ID	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the Init Auth ID from the drop-down list. It earmarks the transaction for authorisation.
Txn Blackout	[Optional, Check Box] Select the check box below the Txn Blackout column to mark the transaction for blackout.

- Click the **Map Transaction** button. The system displays the **Entity Management - Verify** screen.
OR
Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Entity Management

Channel Transaction Mapping


Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION (F001)
 User Type: SUPER ADMINISTRATOR (INA)
 Channel: INTRANET (11)

Transaction(s)	Limits	Init Auth ID	Txn Blackout
ACTIVATE USER	No		Yes
MANAGE APPLICATION MESSAGES	No		No
MANAGE TIMER SERVICES	No		No
VIEW ROUTER LOG	No		No
CONFIGURATION PROPERTIES	No		No
VIEW SYSTEM LOGS	No		No
CHANGE PASSWORD	No		No
DEACTIVATE USER	No		No
DATA DICTIONARY	No		No
DELETE USER	No		No
TRANSACTION BLACKOUT	No		No
UNLOCK USER	No		No
CREATE USER	No		No
MODIFY USER	No		No
VIEW USER	No		No
TERMINATE USER SESSION	No		No
VIEW AUDIT LOG	No		No
TRANSACTIONS	No		No
HOST INTERFACE LOGS	No		No
SITEMAP	No		No

- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Entity Management - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Back** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Entity Management - Confirm

Status Messages

 Transaction submitted for Entity Management having reference 488153061295549 has been Auto Authorized .

11-09-2008 12:12:59

Channel Transaction Mapping

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION (F001)
 User Type: SUPER ADMINISTRATOR (INA)
 Channel: INTRANET (11)

Transaction(s)	Limits	Init Auth ID	Txn Blackout
ACTIVATE USER	No		Yes
MANAGE APPLICATION MESSAGES	No		No
MANAGE TIMER SERVICES	No		No
VIEW ROUTER LOG	No		No
CONFIGURATION PROPERTIES	No		No
VIEW SYSTEM LOGS	No		No
CHANGE PASSWORD	No		No
DEACTIVATE USER	No		No
DATA DICTIONARY	No		No
DELETE USER	No		No
VIEW USER	No		No
TERMINATE USER SESSION	No		No
VIEW AUDIT LOG	No		No
TRANSACTIONS	No		No
HOST INTERFACE LOGS	No		No
SITEMAP	No		No

- Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Entity Management** screen.

22. Manage Password Policy

The bank administrator can set password policy for different user types for available channels. The parameters can be set-up at each entity. The **Manage Password Policy** option allows the bank administrator to select the user type and type of policy which is to be set up.

To set a password policy

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenances > Manage Policy**. The system displays the **Manage Policy** screen.

Manage Policy

The screenshot shows a web interface titled "Manage Policy" with a timestamp of "07-12-2012 13:31:57". Below the title bar, there are two dropdown menus. The first is labeled "User Type:" and has "Internet and Mobile Banking" selected. The second is labeled "Select Policy type:" and has "Login Password Policy" selected. A blue button labeled "Get Details" is located in the bottom right corner of the form area.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.

Field Name	Description
Select Policy Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the password policy from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Login Password Policy • Transaction Password Policy • User ID Policy

3. Select the user type and login password policy from the drop-down list.
4. Click the **Get Details** button. The system displays the **Manage Policy** screen.
5. Select the appropriate password policy details.

Manage Policy

The screenshot shows the 'Manage Policy' interface for 'Entity : FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1'. It includes fields for 'User Type : RETAIL USER - GOLD', 'Channel Group : Internet and Mobile Banking', and 'Policy : Login Password Policy'. The main configuration area contains several dropdown menus and checkboxes for settings such as 'Lowercase Alphabets Allowed', 'Uppercase Alphabets Allowed', 'Numbers Allowed', 'Special Characters Allowed', 'Minimum Length', 'Maximum Length', 'First Character', 'Last Character', 'Number of Unsuccessful Attempts Allowed', 'Password History Size', 'Password Minimum Expiry Period', 'Maximum Expiry Period', 'Password Hibernation Period', and 'Forced Reset Of Password With Change In Policy'. There are also 'Mandatory' dropdowns and 'Maximum Number Of Repetitions Allowed' and 'Maximum No. Of Successions Allowed' fields. 'Back' and 'Modify' buttons are located at the bottom right.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This column displays the entity name.
User Type	[Display] This column displays the name of the user.
Channel Group	[Display] This column displays the channel group for which the policy is being set.

Field Name	Description
Channel	[Display] This column displays the channel for which the policy is being set.
Policy	[Display] This column displays the password policy set to the user type.
Lowercase Alphabets Allowed	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select whether the lowercase alphabets are allowed in a password. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• No• Yes
Mandatory	[Conditional, Drop-Down] Select the number of lowercase characters allowed in a password from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0• 1• 2• 3• 4• 5
Uppercase Alphabets Allowed	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select whether the uppercase alphabets are allowed in a password from the Dropdown list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• No• Yes

Field Name	Description
Mandatory	<p>[Conditional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the number of uppercase characters allowed in a password from the drop-down list.</p> <p>This drop-down list is disabled if No is selected in Uppercase Alphabets Allowed.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0• 1• 2• 3• 4• 5
Numbers Allowed	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select numbers allowed from the drop-down list to allow numeric values in the password.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• No• Yes
Mandatory	<p>[Conditional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the number of numeric characters allowed in a password from the drop-down list.</p> <p>This drop-down list is disabled if No is selected in Numbers Allowed.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 0• 1• 2• 3• 4• 5

Field Name	Description
Special Characters Allowed	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select special characters allowed from the drop-down list to allow special characters in the password.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No • Yes
Mandatory	<p>[Conditional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the number of special characters allowed in a password from the drop-down list.</p> <p>This drop-down list is disabled if No is selected in Numbers Allowed.</p>
Minimum Length	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the minimum password length from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4 • 5 • 6 • 7 • 8 • 9 • 10
Maximum No.Of Repetitions Allowed	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the maximum number of repetitions allowed from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <p>[0-20]</p>
Maximum Length	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the maximum password length from the drop-down list.</p>
Maximum No. Of Successions Allowed	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the number of successful attempts allowed to enter a password from the drop-down list.</p>

Field Name	Description
First Character In Password	<p>[Mandatory, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the check box to select the first character of the password.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Special character: If this check box is selected then user can enter special characters as first character of the password. • Lower Case: If this check box is selected then user can enter first character in lower case. • Upper Case: If this check box is selected then user can enter first character in upper case. • Numbers: If this check box is selected then user can enter first character as numeric
Last Character In Password	<p>[Mandatory, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the check box to select the last character of the password.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Special character: If this check box is selected then user can enter special characters as last character of the password • Lower Case: If this check box is selected then user can enter last character in lower case • Upper Case: If this check box is selected then user can enter last character in upper case • Numbers: If this check box is selected then user can enter last character as numeric.
Number of Unsuccessful Attempts Allowed	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the number of unsuccessful attempts allowed from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The account will be locked after the specified number of attempts.</p>
Password History Size	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the password history from the drop-down list.</p> <p>System retains a log of old passwords which can not be repeated.</p>
Password Minimum Expiry Period	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the password minimum expiry period from the drop-down list.</p>

Field Name	Description
Maximum Expiry Period	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the password maximum expiry period in years, month and days from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Years - [0-10] • Months - [0-11] • Days - [0-30] <p>Note: The period set cannot be less than the minimum password expiry period.</p>
Password Hibernation Period	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the password hibernation period from the drop-down list.</p>
Forced Reset Of Password With Change In Policy	<p>[Mandatory, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Forced Reset Of Password With Change In Policy check box this forces the users to change password with each change in the password policy.</p>

- Click the **Modify** button. The system displays the **Manage Password Policy - Verify** screen.
OR
Click the **Back** button to return to the previous screen.

Manage Password Policy - Verify

Manage Password Policy - Verify
07-12-2012 16:59:12

Entity : FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type : RETAIL USER - GOLD
 Channel Group : Internet and Mobile Banking
 Channel : Internet, Mobile Browser, Mobile Application
 Password Policy : Login Password Policy

Lowercase Alphabets Allowed :	Yes	Mandatory :	2	
Uppercase Alphabets Allowed :	Yes	Mandatory :	0	
Numbers Allowed :	Yes	Mandatory :	2	
Special Characters Allowed :	Yes	Mandatory :	0	
Minimum Length :	7	Maximum Number Of Repetitions Allowed :	5	
Maximum Length :	20	Maximum No. Of Successions Allowed :	5	

First Character In Password :

<input type="checkbox"/> Special characters	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Lower Case	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Upper Case	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Numbers
---	--	--	---

Last Character In Password :

<input type="checkbox"/> Special characters	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Lower Case	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Upper Case	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Numbers
---	--	--	---

Number of Unsuccessful Attempts Allowed :

3	
---	--

Password History Size :

7	
---	--

Password Minimum Expiry Period :

0	Days								
---	------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Maximum Expiry Period :

3	Years	2	Months	2	Days
---	-------	---	--------	---	------

Password Hibernation Period :

0	Years	6	Months	0	Days
---	-------	---	--------	---	------

Change
Confirm

7. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Manage Password Policy - Confirm** screen with the status message.
 OR
 Click the **Change** button to go to the previous screen.

Manage Password Policy - Confirm

Password policy will be modified successfully only after next restart.
Transaction submitted for Manage Policies having reference 547679023323703 has been Auto Authorized.

Manage Password Policy - Confirm 07-12-2012 16:59:12

Entity : FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type : RETAIL USER - GOLD
Channel Group : Internet and Mobile Banking
Channel : Internet, Mobile Browser, Mobile Application
Entity : FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type : RETAIL USER - GOLD
Channel Group : Internet and Mobile Banking
Channel : Internet, Mobile Browser, Mobile Application
Password Policy : Login Password Policy

Lowercase Alphabets Allowed : <input type="text" value="Yes"/>	Mandatory : <input type="text" value="2"/>
Uppercase Alphabets Allowed : <input type="text" value="Yes"/>	Mandatory : <input type="text" value="0"/>
Numbers Allowed : <input type="text" value="Yes"/>	Mandatory : <input type="text" value="2"/>
Special Characters Allowed : <input type="text" value="Yes"/>	Mandatory : <input type="text" value="0"/>
Minimum Length : <input type="text" value="7"/>	Maximum Number Of Repetitions Allowed : <input type="text" value="5"/>
Maximum Length : <input type="text" value="20"/>	Maximum No. Of Successions Allowed : <input type="text" value="5"/>

First Character In Password :
 Special characters Lower Case Upper Case Numbers

Last Character In Password :
 Special characters Lower Case Upper Case Numbers

Number of Unsuccessful Attempts Allowed :

Password History Size :

Password Minimum Expiry Period : Days

Maximum Expiry Period : Years Months Days

Password Hibernation Period : Years Months Days

8. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Manage Policy** screen.

23. Transaction Cutoff

Using this option, the bank administrator, can define the weekly calendar or a particular date (time period) for which a particular payment type will be enabled for a specific user type.

To set the transaction cutoff

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenance > Transaction CutOff**. The system displays the **Transaction Cutoff** screen.

Transaction Cutoff

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type -Channel	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.

3. Select the user type-channel from the drop-down list.
4. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Search Transaction Cutoff** screen.
OR
Click the **Create** button. The system displays the **Create Transaction Cutoff** screen.

Search Transaction Cutoff

Search Transaction Cutoff
30-04-2012 16:23:17

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Channel: Internet
 Payment Type:

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the entity of the selected user type.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the selected user type.
Channel	[Display] This field displays the transaction operation channel related to the role.
Payment Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the payment type from the drop-down list.

5. Select the Payment type.
6. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Search Transaction Cutoff** screen.
OR
Click the **Back** button the system displays the previous screen.

Search Transaction Cutoff

Search Transaction Cutoff
30-04-2012 16:29:26

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Channel: Internet
 Payment Type:

Payment Type: BULK DOMESTIC TRANSFER

Effective Date: 25-04-2012		
Day	Start Time	End Time
WEDNESDAY	17:00	23:00
Effective Date: 05-04-2012		
Day	Start Time	End Time
SUNDAY	00:00	23:59
MONDAY	00:00	23:59
TUESDAY	00:00	23:59
WEDNESDAY	00:00	23:59
THURSDAY	00:00	23:59
FRIDAY	00:00	23:59
SATURDAY	00:00	23:59
Date		
Date	Start Time	End Time
01-05-2012	00:00	22:00

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Date	[Display] This column display the date of the transaction cutoff.
Start time	[Display] This column display the start time of the transaction cutoff.
End time	[Display] This column display the end time of the transaction cutoff.

- Click the **Create** button on the Transaction Cutoff main screen. The system displays the **Create Transaction Cutoff** screen.

Create Transaction Cutoff

30-04-2012 16:25:19

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Channel: Internet
 Payment Type: BULK DOMESTIC TRANSFER (VPU)

Start Time: 00 00
End Time: 00 00

Day
 SUNDAY: 00 00
MONDAY: 00 00
TUESDAY: 00 00
WEDNESDAY: 00 00
THURSDAY: 00 00
FRIDAY: 00 00
SATURDAY: 00 00

Effective From:

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the entity of the selected user type.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the selected user type.
Channel	[Display] This field displays the transaction operation channel related to the role.
Payment Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the payment type from the drop-down list.

Column Name	Description
Date	[Optional, RadioButton, Pick List] Click the Date radio button for enabling the date pick list. Select the date from the pick list.
Day	[Optional, Radio Button] Click the Day radio button to set the time for the individual days.
Start time	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the start time from drop-down list.
End time	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the end time from drop-down list.
Effective from	[Conditional, Pick List] Select the effective date from which the cutoff is applicable for the user. This field is enabled if Day radio button is selected.

8. Select the start date, days, start time and end time.
9. Click the **Submit** button. The system displays the **Transaction Cutoff - Verify** screen.

Transaction Cutoff - Verify

30-04-2012 16:27:57

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Channel: Internet
Payment Type: BULK DOMESTIC TRANSFER

Date	Start Time(HH:MM)	End Time(HH:MM)
01-05-2012	00: 00	22: 00

10. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Transaction Cutoff - Confirm** screen with the status message.

Transaction Cutoff- Confirm

 Transaction Cutoff created successfully.
Transaction submitted for Transaction Cutoff having reference 166776863439086 has been Auto Authorized.

Transaction Cutoff - Confirm 30-04-2012 16:27:57

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Channel: Internet
Payment Type: BULK DOMESTIC TRANSFER

Date:	Start Time(HH:MM)	End Time(HH:MM)
01-05-2012	00: 00	22: 00

11. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Transaction Cutoff** screen.

24. Time for Deal Acceptance and Cut-off

Using this option, transaction called customer digital certificate setup is provided. The customer digital certificate setup is used to issue a certificate for a CA ID. CA ID is a unique number of a security device used which is used for financial transactions, create users, modify users, etc.

To set the time for deal acceptance and cut-off

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenance > Currency Cut Off**. The system displays **Currency Cut Off** screen.

Currency Cut Off

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity - Channel	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the entity - channel from the drop-down list.
Currency	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the currency from the drop-down list.

3. Select the entity - channel and currency from the drop-down.
4. Click the **Create** button. The system displays **Deal Acceptance Timer** screen.
OR
Click the **Search** button to search the existing Deal Timer.

Deal Acceptance Timer

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the entity of the selected user type.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the selected user type.
Channel	[Display] This field displays the transaction operation channel related to the role.
From Currency	[Display] This field displays the currency for which the currency cutoff is to be set ..
To Currency	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the currency from the drop-down list.
Effective Date	[Mandatory, Pick list.] Select the effective date from the pick-list. The effective date should be greater than or equal to process date.
Timer	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the time for deal acceptance from the drop-down list.

Column Name	Description
Day	[Display] This column displays the name of the days.
Start Time	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the start time for deal acceptance from the drop-down list.
End Time	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the end time for deal acceptance from the drop-down list.

- Click on the **Add** button. The system displays the **Deal Acceptance Timer** screen.
OR
Click the **Back** button the system displays the previous screen.

Deal Acceptance Timer - Add

30-04-2012 16:37:27

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Channel: Internet
 From Currency: US DOLLAR
 To Currency: INDIAN RUPEE
 Effective Date: 01-05-2012
 Timer: 17: 00

Day	Start Time	End Time
SUNDAY	00: 00	23: 00
MONDAY	00: 00	23: 00
TUESDAY	00: 00	23: 00
WEDNESDAY	00: 00	23: 00
THURSDAY	00: 00	23: 00
FRIDAY	00: 00	23: 00
SATURDAY	00: 00	23: 00

- Click on the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Deal Acceptance Timer** screen.

Deal Acceptance Timer - Confirm

✔ Transaction Deal Acceptance Timer Added Successfully
Transaction submitted for Currency Cut Off having reference 141199695157971 has been Auto Authorized .

Deal Acceptance Timer 30-04-2012 16:37:27

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Channel: Internet
From Currency: US DOLLAR
To Currency: INDIAN RUPEE
Effective Date: 01-05-2012
Timer: 17: 00

Day	Start Time	End Time
SUNDAY	00: 00	23: 00
MONDAY	00: 00	23: 00
TUESDAY	00: 00	23: 00
WEDNESDAY	00: 00	23: 00
THURSDAY	00: 00	23: 00
FRIDAY	00: 00	23: 00
SATURDAY	00: 00	23: 00

7. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Currency Cut Off** screen.

25. Transaction Blackout

This option allows to disable the transaction for certain period of time for a specific user. The search result displays only those transactions under a user type for which the 'Transaction Blackout' flag is set 'on' in the channel transaction mapping in entity configuration.

To blackout a transaction

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenances > Transaction Blackout**. The system displays the **Transaction Blackout** screen.

Transaction Blackout

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Select User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.

3. Select the user type from the drop-down list.
4. Click the **Create** button.

5. Select the user type from the drop-down list.
6. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Transaction Blackout - Create** screen.
7. Enter the appropriate details in the relevant fields.

Transaction Blackout – Create

30-04-2012 16:42:08

View Transaction Blackout

Select User Type: Create - Transaction Blackout Search

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Channel: Internet

<input type="checkbox"/> Description	Daily/Full	From Date	Start Time	To Date	End Time
<input type="checkbox"/> ADHOC STATEMENT FOR ISLAMIC FINANCE(ASF)	Full Daily	29-04-2012	00:00:00	15-08-2012	00:00:00
<input type="checkbox"/> OUTWARD GUARANTEE AMENDMENT(BGA)	Full Daily	04-04-2012	00:00:00	06-04-2012	00:00:00
<input type="checkbox"/> PAY BILL(BPA)	Full Daily	20-04-2012	19:49:00	20-04-2012	19:57:00
<input type="checkbox"/> INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER(ITG)	Full Daily	20-04-2012	19:56:00	20-04-2012	20:04:00
<input type="checkbox"/> INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER(ITG)	Full Daily	24-04-2012	19:40:00	24-04-2012	21:09:00
<input type="checkbox"/> INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER(ITG)	Full Daily	20-04-2012	11:00:00	20-04-2012	12:00:00
<input type="checkbox"/> INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER(ITG)	Full Daily	19-04-2012	09:30:00	19-04-2012	10:00:00
<input type="checkbox"/> INTERNAL ACCOUNT TRANSFER(ITG)	Full Daily	24-04-2012	17:55:00	24-04-2012	19:30:00
<input type="checkbox"/> UNMARK ACCOUNT AS PARENT(LMD)	Full Daily	22-04-2012	01:00:00	29-04-2012	06:00:00
<input type="checkbox"/> OWIN ACCOUNT TRANSFER(OAT)	Full Daily	25-04-2012	10:00:00	25-04-2012	12:00:00
<input type="checkbox"/> REGISTER BILLER(RBR)	Full Daily	20-04-2012	19:45:00	20-04-2012	19:53:00
<input type="checkbox"/> REGISTER BILLER(RBR)	Full Daily	20-04-2012	18:05:00	20-04-2012	18:25:00
<input type="checkbox"/> REGISTER BILLER(RBR)	Full Daily	19-04-2012	17:40:00	19-04-2012	17:55:00

Delete

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the entity.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the user type.
Channel	[Display] This field displays the channel of the transaction.

8. Click the link below the **Transaction** column. The system displays the **Transaction Blackout – Create** with the transaction details screen.
9. Select the frequency of the transaction blackout.
10. Enter the date and time of the transaction blackout.

Transaction Blackout – Create

Transaction Blackout - Create 30-04-2012 16:42:59

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
User Type: CORPORATE USER
Channel: Internet

Transaction Details

Description: ACCOUNT ACTIVITY
Daily/Full:

Date From(dd-mm-yyyy)(DD-MM-YYYY):

Start Time(HH:MM):

Date To(dd-mm-yyyy)(DD-MM-YYYY):

End Time(HH:MM):

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Transaction Details	
Description	[Display] This field displays the description for the selected transaction.
Daily/Full	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the transaction frequency from the drop-down list. The options are follow: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Daily: - Black out should happen daily between start and end time daily Full:- Black out should happen for entire period
FromDate	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the start date of the transaction blackout from the pick list.
Start Time(HH:MM)	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the start time of the transaction blackout from the drop-down list.
To Date	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the end date of the transaction blackout from the pick list.
End Time(HH:MM)	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the end time of the transaction blackout from the pick list.

- Click the **Create** button. The system displays the **Transaction Blackout – Verify** screen.

Transaction Blackout – Verify

Transaction Blackout - Verify		30-04-2012 16:44:57
Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER Channel: Internet		
Transaction		
Description: ACCOUNT ACTIVITY Daily/Full: Daily Date From(dd-mm-yyyy)(DD-MM-YYYY): 01-05-2012 Start Time(HH-MM-SS): 19: 00:00 Date To(dd-mm-yyyy)(DD-MM-YYYY): 02-05-2012 End Time(HH-MM-SS): 22: 00:00		
		<input type="button" value="Edit"/> <input type="button" value="Confirm"/>

12. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Transaction Blackout – Confirm** screen with the status message.

OR

Click the **Edit** button to modify the blackout date and time.

Transaction Blackout – Confirm

 Transaction Blackout has been created successfully. Transaction submitted for Transaction Blackout having reference 206847290439218 has been Auto Authorized.		
Transaction Blackout - Confirm		30-04-2012 16:44:57
Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 User Type: CORPORATE USER Channel: Internet		
Transaction		
Description: ACCOUNT ACTIVITY Description: ACCOUNT ACTIVITY Daily/Full: Daily From Date: 01-05-2012 Start Time: 19: 00:00 To Date(DD-MM-YYYY): 02-05-2012 End Time(HH-MM-SS): 22: 00		
		<input type="button" value="OK"/>

13. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Transaction Blackout** screen.

26. Maintain Bulletins

This option allows the bank admin to create and search bulletins which are broadcasted throughout the Internet Application. This function does not require "Maker-Checker" for creating bulletins. The customer can access the inbox to read the received bulletins.

26.1. Create Bulletin

To create a bulletin

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Other Maintenance > Maintain Bulletins**. The system displays **Search Bulletins** screen.

Search Bulletin

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the entity for which the bulletin is to be searched.
Date Created From	[Optional, Pick List] Select the date from the pick list. The system will search the bulletins which were created from this date onwards.
Date Created To	[Optional, Pick List] Select the date from the pick list. The system will search the bulletins which were created until this date.
Active From Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the date from the pick list. The system will search the bulletins which were active from this date onwards.
Active To Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the date from the pick list. The system will search the bulletins which were active until this date.

3. Click the **Add** button. The system displays **Create New Bulletin** screen.
OR
Click the **Search** button. The system displays the existing bulletins.

Create New Bulletin

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Language	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the language in which the bulletin is to be created.
Channel	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the entity for which the bulletin is to be set.
Active From	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the date from which the bulletin is to be displayed
Active Upto	[Mandatory, Pick List] Select the date up to which the bulletin is to be displayed
Subject	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 80] Type the subject of the bulletin in short.
Message*+	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 1000] Type the message to be displayed in the bulletin Click the Browse button to upload a file. If the file is uploaded to the message, the text entered gets erased.
User/Customer Specific	[Optional, Checkbox] Select User/Customer Specific checkbox in order to make the bulletin display specific to a user/customer.


Field Name	Description
Send To	<p>[Conditional, Drop Down]</p> <p>Select the user specific or customer specific from the drop-down list.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the User/Customer Specific checkbox is selected.</p>
User/Customer List	<p>[Conditional, Alphanumeric, 20]</p> <p>Type the bank user list to which this bulletin is to be displayed.</p> <p>Click the Browse button to upload a file with the list of users/customers.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the User/Customer Specific checkbox is selected.</p>
Attach File	<p>[Conditional, Pick List]</p> <p>Click the Browse button to attach a file to the bulletin. It's an attachment to the bulletin message received in inbox.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the User/Customer Specific checkbox is selected.</p>

4. Select the language and entity.
5. Enter active period, subject and message of the bulletin, and type of bulletin.
6. Click the **Create Bulletin** button. The system displays **Verify Bulletin Creation** screen
OR
Click the **Reset** bulletin to go to the previous screen.

Verify Bulletin Creation

7. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Confirm Bulletin Creation** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Change** button to go to the previous screen.

Confirm Bulletin Creation

 Bulletin created successfully.
Transaction submitted for Maintain Bulletin having reference 139845456439229 has been Auto Authorized.

Confirm Bulletin Creation 30-04-2012 16:48:42

Language: English
Entity: Internet
Active From: 01-05-2012
Active Upto: 05-05-2012
Subject: Loans
Message:
Bulletin Type: All

8. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Search Bulletin** screen.

26.2. Search Bulletin

To search a bulletin

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to to **Customer Service > Maintain Bulletins**. The system displays **Search Bulletins** screen.

Search Bulletin

This screen allows viewing the list of bulletins created in the Internet Application.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the entity for which the bulletin is to be searched.
Date Created From	[Optional, Pick List] Select the date from the pick list. The system will search the bulletins which were created from this date onwards.
Date Created To	[Optional, Pick List] Select the date from the pick list. The system will search the bulletins which were created until this date.
Active From Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the date from the pick list. The system will search the bulletins which were active from this date onwards.
Active To Date	[Optional, Pick List] Select the date from the pick list. The system will search the bulletins which were active until this date.

3. Select the entity.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Search Bulletin** screen with the list of bulletins searched according to the search criteria.

Search Bulletin

This screen allows the deletion of one or more bulletins which were created or active as per the search criteria. It also allows modification of the bulletins.

Subject	Date of creation	Validity	Bulletin Type
<input type="checkbox"/> Loans	30-04-2012 16:48:56	01-05-2012 To05-05-2012	All
<input type="checkbox"/> Meeting	27-04-2012 19:11:34	01-05-2012 To13-06-2012	All
<input type="checkbox"/> bulletin	29-03-2012 16:00:52	29-03-2012 To17-04-2012	All
<input type="checkbox"/> Home Loan @ 11.25	29-03-2012 15:35:34	29-03-2012 To31-12-2012	User Specific

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Subject	[Display] This column displays the subject of the bulletin. Clicking on the Subject link displays the bulletin's details created by the Bank Admin, which can be modified.
Date of creation	[Display] This column displays the date of creation of the bulletin.
Validity	[Display] This column displays the validity period of the bulletin.
Bulletin Type	[Display] This column displays the type of bulletin, i.e., Customer Specific, User Specific, or All.

6. Select the check box adjacent to the name of the subject
7. Click the **Delete** button to delete the selected bulletin
OR
Click the **Subject** link to modify the bulletin. The system displays the **View Details** screen.

View Details

View Details
30-04-2012 16:51:46

Language: English
 Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 Date of creation: 30-04-2012 16:48:56
 Valid From: 01-05-2012
 Valid To: 05-05-2012
 Subject:
 Message:
 Bulletin Type: All

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Language	[Display] This field displays the language in which the bulletin is created.
Entity	[Display] This field displays the entity for which the bulletin is set.
Date of creation	[Display] This field displays the date on which the bulletin is created.
Valid From	[Display] This field displays the date from which the bulletin is valid.
Valid To	[Display] This field displays the date until which the bulletin is valid.
Subject	[Display] This field displays the subject of the bulletin.
Message	[Display] This field displays the message of the bulletin.
Bulletin Type	[Display] This field displays the type of bulletin.

8. Click the **Change** button to change the bulletin to be modified
 OR
 Click the **Modify** button to modify the bulletin. The system displays the **Modify Bulletin** screen.

Modify Bulletin

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Active From*	[Optional, Pick List] Select the date from which the bulletin has to be active from the pick list.
Active Upto*	[Optional, Pick List] Select the date until which the bulletin has to be active from the pick list.
Subject	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 80] Type the name of the subject.
Message*+	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 1000] Type the message of the bulletin. Click the Browse button to upload a file. If a file is uploaded to the message, the text entered gets erased.
Attach File	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 1000] Type the path of the file which need to be attached bulletin. Click the Browse button to attach a file to the bulletin. It's an attachment to the bulletin message received in inbox.

9. Enter the required details.
10. Click the **Modify Bulletin** button. The system displays the **Verify Modify Bulletin** screen
OR
Click **Back** button to go to the previous screen.


Verify Modify Bulletin

Verify Modify Bulletin 30-04-2012 16:52:25

Language: English
Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
Active From: 01-05-2012
Active Upto: 05-05-2012
Subject:
Message:
Bulletin Type: All

11. Click **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Confirm Modify Bulletin** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Back** button to go to the previous screen.

Confirm Modify Bulletin

 Bulletin modified successfully.
Transaction submitted for Maintain Bulletin having reference 445194346439247 has been Auto Authorized.

Confirm Modify Bulletin 30-04-2012 16:52:25

Language: English
Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
Active From: 01-05-2012
Active Upto: 05-05-2012
Subject:
Message:
Bulletin Type: All

12. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Search Bulletin** screen.

27. Alert Registration

This option allows the user to set the alerts for specific transactions.

To register an alert.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Services > Alert Registration**. The system displays the **Alert Registration** screen.

Alert Registration

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
First Name	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40] Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list. The options are:

Field Name	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A.</p>
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 18]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>
Email	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 18]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p>

Field Name	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Starts With Ends With Equals Contains

Type the search string in the adjacent field.

For Example:

If you select the search criteria as **Starts With** and enter **L** in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with **L**.

- Select the user type.
- Enter the search criteria.
- Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Alerts** screen with the search results.

Alerts

24-04-2012 19:46:38

User Type: CORPORATE USER

First Name: Starts With

User Id: Starts With

Last Name: Starts With

Email: Starts With

Search

Search Condition : CORPORATE USER

User Id	Name	Entity	User Type	Channel
CORPUSER	Mr ARCHIT ARCHIT	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Internet
ARJUNC	Mr ARJUN MC	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Mobile Application
ARJUNC	Mr ARJUN MC	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Mobile Browser
ARJUNC	Mr ARJUN MC	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Internet
AMITTEST1	Mr ASD ASD	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Internet
AMITCORP1	Mr AMIT JOSHI	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Internet
AMITCORP2	Mr AMIT JOSHI	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Mobile Application
CROPMA3	Mr AMIT P	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Mobile Application
CROPMA3	Mr AMIT P	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Internet
CROPMA1	Mr ANKET A	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Internet
CROPMA	Mr ANKET A	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Mobile Application
DIPCORP2	Mr DIPCORP2 CORPAUTHD INTERNET	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Mobile Browser
DIPCORP3	Mr DIPCORP3 CORP INTERNET	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Mobile Browser
DIPCORP3	Mr DIPCORP3 CORP INTERNET	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Internet
DIPOTH1	Mr DIPOTH1 OTHER CORP USER	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Internet
Deepakcorp	Mr DEEPAK ACHARYA	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Mobile Application
AcharvaC2	Mr DEEPAK ACHARYA	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Internet
AcharvaC2	Mr DEEPAK ACHARYA	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	CORPORATE USER	Mobile Browser

Back

Field Description

Column Name	Description
User Id	[Display] This column displays the user ID.

Column Name	Description
Name	[Display] This column displays the name of the customer.
Entity	[Display] This column displays the entity.
User Type	[Display] This column displays the type of user.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the channel through which the transactions are processed.

- Click the link below the **User Id** column. The system displays the **Alerts** screen with the respective user details.

Alerts

Alerts 24-04-2012 19:48:44

User ID: 12981
First Name: ARCHIT
Channel User ID: CORPUSER
Last Name: ARCHIT

User Alerts
 Customer Alerts
 Account Alerts

Customer Number:

Account Number:

[Get Alerts](#)

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Alerts	[Mandatory, Radio Button] Click User Alerts to set alerts to all the customers linked to the user.
Customer Alerts	[Mandatory, Radio Button] Click Custom Alerts to specify the customer for which the alert is to be sent.
Account Alerts	[Conditional, Drop-Down] Select the account number from the drop-down list. This drop-down list is enabled if Account Alerts radio button is selected.
Customer Number	[Conditional, Drop-Down] Select the customer number from the drop-down list. This drop-down list is enabled if Customer Alerts radio button is selected.

Field Name	Description
Account Number	<p>[Conditional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the Account number from the drop-down list.</p> <p>This drop-down list is enabled if Account Alerts radio button is selected.</p>

- Select the appropriate alert type.
- Click the **Get Alerts** button. The system displays the **Alerts** screen.

User Alerts

Alerts 24-04-2012 19:49:23

User Id: 12981
First Name: ARCHIT

Channel User ID: CORPUSER
Last Name: ARCHIT

[Get Alerts](#)

Alert Description	Email	SMS	Parameters
<input type="checkbox"/> Limit Threshold Alert	<input type="text" value="A@A.COM"/>	<input type="text"/>	Threshold(%)> <input type="text"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Limit Utilized Alert	<input type="text" value="A@A.COM"/>	<input type="text"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Login Alert	<input type="text" value="A@A.COM"/>	<input type="text"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Login Failed Alert	<input type="text" value="A@A.COM"/>	<input type="text"/>	

[Register/De-Register](#)

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Alert Description	<p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Alert Description check box to set an alert.</p> <p>It displays the brief description of an alert.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>Note: Alerts shown in screen are for sample purpose. Actual alerts configured in application might be different.</p> </div>
Email	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 50]</p> <p>Type the email address to which the alerts is to be sent.</p>
SMS	<p>[Optional, Numeric]</p> <p>Type the Mobile Number to which the alert will be sent.</p> <p>Value Pre-populated from User Profile if alerts are being registered first time.</p>
Parameters	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the alert parameters from the drop-down list.</p> <p>It is the alert frequency at which the alert is to be sent to the customer.</p>

- Select the alert description.

10. Enter the email address of the customer.
11. Select the alert parameter.
12. Click the **Register** button. The system displays the **Alerts - Verify** screen.

User Alerts - Verify

Alerts - Verify 24-04-2012 19:50:51			
Alert Description	Email	SMS	Parameters
Limit Threshold Alert	A@A.COM	9887234432	
Limit Utilized Alert	A@A.COM	9887234432	NJA]
Login Alert	A@A.COM	9887234432	NJA]
Login Failed Alert	A@A.COM	9887234432	NJA]

[Change](#) [Confirm](#)

13. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Alerts - Confirm** screen with the status message.
- OR
- Click the **Change** button to modify the alert parameters.

User Alerts - Confirm

Alerts updated successfully

Alerts - Confirm 24-04-2012 19:50:51			
Alert Description	Email	SMS	Parameters
Limit Threshold Alert	A@A.COM	9887234432	
Limit Utilized Alert	A@A.COM	9887234432	NJA]
Login Alert	A@A.COM	9887234432	NJA]
Login Failed Alert	A@A.COM	9887234432	NJA]

[Register/De-register Another](#)

14. Click the **Register/De-Register Another** button. The system displays the **Alerts** screen.

Customer Alerts

Alerts 24-04-2012 19:51:51	
User ID: 12981 First Name: ARCHIT <input type="radio"/> User Alerts <input checked="" type="radio"/> Customer Alerts <input type="radio"/> Account Alerts	Channel User ID: CORPUSER Last Name: ARCHIT Customer Number: <input type="text" value="Select"/> Account Number: <input type="text" value="Select"/> 004004471 004004576 004004606 004004504

[Get Alerts](#)

Alerts 24-04-2012 19:52:57			
User ID: 12981 First Name: ARCHIT		Channel User ID: CORPUSER Last Name: ARCHIT	
Get Alerts			
Alert Description	Email	SMS	Parameters
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Beneficiary Alert			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Bill Pay Alert			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TD Open Alert			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TD Status Alert			

[Register/De-Register](#)

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Alert Description	[Optional, Check Box] Select the Alert Description check box to set an alert. It displays the brief description of an alert.

Note: Alerts shown in screen are for sample purpose. Actual alerts configured in application might be different.

Note: In Case Customer Alerts, alert will be delivered to the e-mail and mobile number specified at customer profile.

1. Select the alert description.
2. Enter the email address of the customer.
3. Select the alert parameter.
4. Click the **Register/De-Register** button. The system displays the **Alerts - Verify** screen.

Customer Alerts - Verify

Alerts - Verify 24-04-2012 19:53:57

Alert Description	Email	SMS	Parameters
Beneficiary Alert	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	NJA

5. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Alerts - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Change** button to modify the alert parameters.

Customer Alerts - Confirm

Alerts updated successfully

Alerts - Confirm 24-04-2012 19:53:57

Alert Description	Email	SMS	Parameters
Beneficiary Alert	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	NJA

6. Click the **Register/De-Register Another** button. The system displays the **Alerts** screen.

Account Alerts

Alerts 24-04-2012 19:55:10

User Id: 12981
First Name: ARCHIT

User Alerts
 Customer Alerts
 Account Alerts

Channel User ID: CORPUSER
Last Name: ARCHIT

Customer Number:

Account Number:

Select

004004471

Savings Accounts

01111111118

01111111120

01111111233

Islamic TD

01111111224

01111111228

01111111229

01111111240

01111111266

01111111276

01111111277

01111111286

01111111288

01111111390

[Get Alerts](#)

Alerts 24-04-2012 19:55:47

User Id: 12981
First Name: ARCHIT

Channel User ID: CORPUSER
Last Name: ARCHIT

[Get Alerts](#)

Alert Description	Email	SMS	Parameters
<input type="checkbox"/> Account Balance Alert	<input type="text" value="A@A.COM"/>	<input type="text"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Account Status Alert	<input type="text" value="A@A.COM"/>	<input type="text"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Cheque Stop Alert	<input type="text" value="A@A.COM"/>	<input type="text"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Clearing Cheque Returned Alert	<input type="text" value="A@A.COM"/>	<input type="text"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Funds Transfer Alert	<input type="text" value="A@A.COM"/>	<input type="text"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Transaction Status Alert	<input type="text" value="A@A.COM"/>	<input type="text"/>	

[Register/De-Register](#)

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Alert Description	<p>[Optional, Check Box]</p> <p>Select the Alert Description check box to set an alert. It displays the brief description of an alert.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; background-color: #e0f0ff; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>Note: Alerts shown in screen are for sample purpose. Actual alerts configured in application might be different.</p> </div>
Email	<p>[Mandatory, Alphanumeric, 50]</p> <p>Type the email address to which the alerts is to be sent.</p>
SMS	<p>[Optional, Numeric]</p> <p>Type the Mobile Number to which the alert will be sent. Value Pre-populated from User Profile if alerts are being registered first time.</p>

Column Name	Description
Parameters	<p>[Mandatory, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the alert parameters from the drop-down list.</p> <p>It is the alert frequency at which the alert is to be sent to the customer.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the alert description. 2. Enter the email address of the customer. 3. Select the alert parameter. 4. Click the Register/De-Register button. The system displays the Alerts - Verify screen.

Account Alerts - Verify

Alerts - Verify				24-04-2012 19:56:28
Alert Description	Email	SMS	Parameters	
Account Balance Alert	A@A.COM	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	<input type="button" value="Change"/> <input type="button" value="Confirm"/>

5. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Alerts - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Change** button to modify the alert parameters.

Account Alerts - Confirm

 Alerts updated successfully				
Alerts - Confirm				24-04-2012 19:56:28
Alert Description	Email	SMS	Parameters	
Account Balance Alert	A@A.COM	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	<input type="button" value="Register/De register Another"/>

6. Click the **Register Another** button. The system displays the **Alerts** screen.

28. Mailbox

The Mailbox option is an integrated communication system within the internet banking system for you to communicate with the customers and vice versa. It allows you to view all the notifications, alert messages and general messages sent by the customers; allows you to send messages to the customers.

Like popular e-mail clients that you may have used, the Mailbox offers an Inbox - where you can view messages and notifications sent to you, a Send Message facility using which you can send messages to the customer and a Sent folder, which allows you to view all the sent items.

Mail Box functionality is subdivided into the following sub-sections:

- Viewing received messages (Inbox)
- Viewing sent messages (Sent Messages)

28.1. Viewing Received Message

The Inbox folder stores all the bulletin messages sent to you. You can view the individual messages by clicking on the sender's name. The following procedure explains the steps to access Inbox and view a message stored within it.

To view received messages

1. Navigate through the menus to **Service > Mailbox**. The system displays the **Messages** screen.

Mailbox

The screenshot shows the 'Mailbox' interface with the 'Inbox > Interactions' view. A table lists received messages with columns for Message Id, Subject, Sender, Sender Entity, Customer Id, Received, Expires, and Is Read. The table contains 12 rows of data.

Message Id	Subject	Sender	Sender Entity	Customer Id	Received	Expires	Is Read
143060721018991	Debit Cards	Shalendra SHCORP1	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	006005873	21-08-2013 11:28:57	21-01-2014 00:00:00	Y
163111665019132	Demand Draft and Cheques	Shalendra Corpadmin	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	006005873	21-08-2013 14:27:26	21-01-2014 00:00:00	Y
183244923018888	Debit Cards	Shalendra Corpadmin	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	006005873	21-08-2013 11:53:33	21-01-2014 00:00:00	Y
183244923018888	Debit Cards	Shalendra Corpadmin	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	006005873	21-08-2013 11:53:08	21-01-2014 00:00:00	Y
132894907025771	Debit Account and Trading	RET USER1	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	006005851	02-09-2013 11:07:55	02-02-2014 00:00:00	Y
199862025025768	Alerts	RET USER1	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	006005851	02-09-2013 11:06:10	02-02-2014 00:00:00	Y
811003355015781	Debit Cards	SHAJEET RAO	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	004005632	14-08-2013 10:10:43	14-01-2014 00:00:00	Y
78563891018250	Debit Cards	TIAGI GAURAV	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	004005632	20-08-2013 16:48:27	20-01-2014 00:00:00	Y
125036448018223	Debit Cards	TIAGI GAURAV	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	004005632	20-08-2013 16:46:11	20-01-2014 00:00:00	Y
271110958018237	Demand Draft and Cheques	TIAGI GAURAV	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	001003250	20-08-2013 16:46:54	20-01-2014 00:00:00	Y


2. Click the **Inbox** tab. The system displays following screen.

Mailbox Inbox

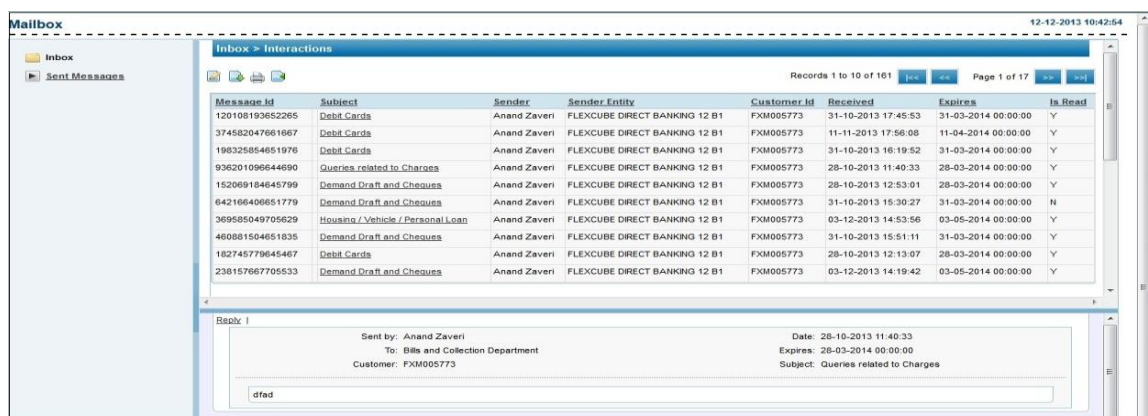
The screenshot shows the 'Mailbox' interface with the 'Inbox > Interactions' view. The table is identical to the one in the previous screenshot, displaying 12 rows of message data.

Message Id	Subject	Sender	Sender Entity	Customer Id	Received	Expires	Is Read
143060721018991	Debit Cards	Shalendra SHCORP1	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	006005873	21-08-2013 11:28:57	21-01-2014 00:00:00	Y
163111665019132	Demand Draft and Cheques	Shalendra Corpadmin	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	006005873	21-08-2013 14:27:26	21-01-2014 00:00:00	Y
183244923018888	Debit Cards	Shalendra Corpadmin	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	006005873	21-08-2013 11:53:33	21-01-2014 00:00:00	Y
183244923018888	Debit Cards	Shalendra Corpadmin	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	006005873	21-08-2013 11:53:08	21-01-2014 00:00:00	Y
132894907025771	Debit Account and Trading	RET USER1	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	006005851	02-09-2013 11:07:55	02-02-2014 00:00:00	Y
199862025025768	Alerts	RET USER1	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	006005851	02-09-2013 11:06:10	02-02-2014 00:00:00	Y
811003355015781	Debit Cards	SHAJEET RAO	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	004005632	14-08-2013 10:10:43	14-01-2014 00:00:00	Y
78563891018250	Debit Cards	TIAGI GAURAV	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	004005632	20-08-2013 16:48:27	20-01-2014 00:00:00	Y
125036448018223	Debit Cards	TIAGI GAURAV	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	004005632	20-08-2013 16:46:11	20-01-2014 00:00:00	Y
271110958018237	Demand Draft and Cheques	TIAGI GAURAV	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	001003250	20-08-2013 16:46:54	20-01-2014 00:00:00	Y

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Message Id	[Display] This field displays the system generated conversation/message id.
Subject	[Display] This field displays the descriptive synopsis of the message. It also acts as a link to access the message.
<p>Note: This icon  between the message id and subject column shows that the message has some attachments.</p>	
Sender	[Display] This field displays the name of the sender of the message. If the message has been sent by the bank, then the Department Name will be displayed as the Sender. The names for the departments ids are already maintained in the system. If the message has been sent by another user, then the customer id for which the mail is being sent will be displayed as the sender.
Customer Id	[Display] This field displays the customer id.
Received	[Display] This field displays the date on which the message was received.
Expires	[Display] This field displays the expiry date for the transaction.
Is Read	[Display] This field displays the Is Read flag as Y/N.

3. Click on **Subject** link to view the message. The system displays following screen.



The screenshot shows the Mailbox application interface. The top navigation bar includes 'Inbox > Interactions'. Below this is a table listing messages with columns: Message Id, Subject, Sender, Sender Entity, Customer Id, Received, Expires, and Is Read. The selected message is displayed in a detailed view below the table.

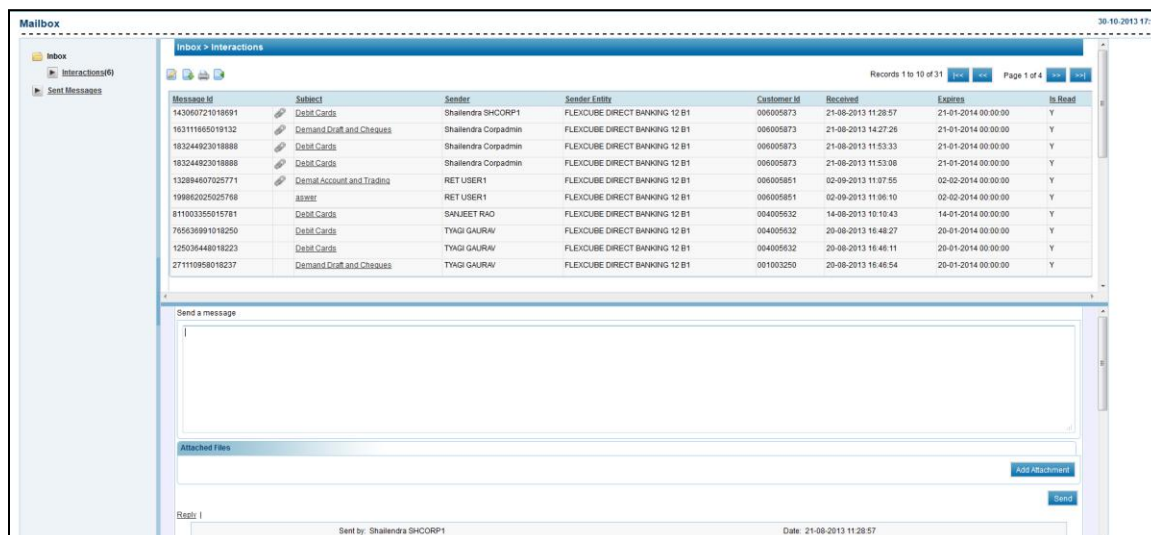
Message Id	Subject	Sender	Sender Entity	Customer Id	Received	Expires	Is Read
120108193852285	Debit Cards	Anand Zaveri	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	FXM005773	31-10-2013 17:45:53	31-03-2014 00:00:00	Y
374582047661667	Debit Cards	Anand Zaveri	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	FXM005773	11-11-2013 17:56:08	11-04-2014 00:00:00	Y
196325854651976	Debit Cards	Anand Zaveri	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	FXM005773	31-10-2013 16:19:52	31-03-2014 00:00:00	Y
936201096644690	Queries related to Charges	Anand Zaveri	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	FXM005773	28-10-2013 11:40:33	28-03-2014 00:00:00	Y
152069184645799	Demand Draft and Cheques	Anand Zaveri	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	FXM005773	28-10-2013 12:53:01	28-03-2014 00:00:00	Y
642166406851779	Demand Draft and Cheques	Anand Zaveri	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	FXM005773	31-10-2013 15:30:27	31-03-2014 00:00:00	N
369585049705629	Housing / Vehicle / Personal Loan	Anand Zaveri	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	FXM005773	03-12-2013 14:53:56	03-05-2014 00:00:00	Y
460861504651835	Demand Draft and Cheques	Anand Zaveri	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	FXM005773	31-10-2013 15:51:11	31-03-2014 00:00:00	Y
182748779645467	Debit Cards	Anand Zaveri	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	FXM005773	28-10-2013 12:13:07	28-03-2014 00:00:00	Y
238157667705533	Demand Draft and Cheques	Anand Zaveri	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	FXM005773	03-12-2013 14:19:42	03-05-2014 00:00:00	Y









The detailed view of the selected message shows:

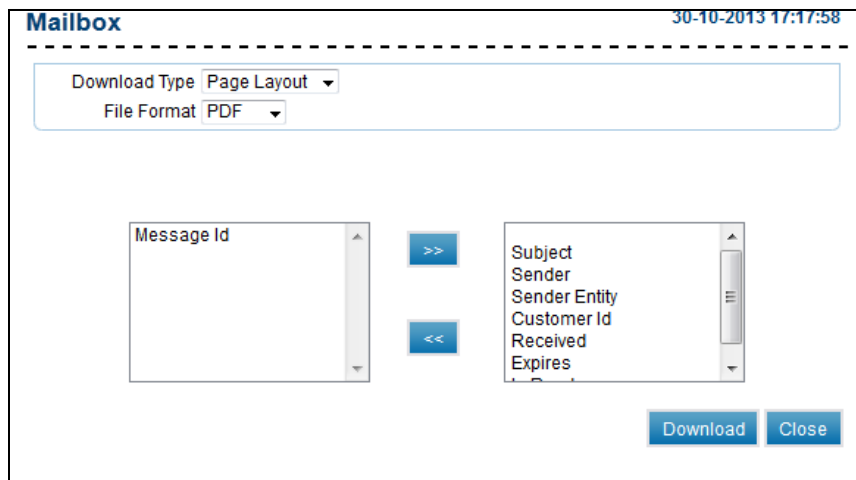
Reply | Sent by: Anand Zaveri
To: Bills and Collection Department
Customer: FXM005773
Date: 28-10-2013 11:40:33
Expires: 28-03-2014 00:00:00
Subject: Queries related to Charges

The body of the message contains the text 'dfad'.

- Click the **reply** link in order to reply to the current message. The system displays below screen.



- Type the reply message. Add any attachments if required.
- Click the **Send** button. The system displays the confirmation message of reply sent.
- Click  or  to navigate to the next or previous page in the list, respectively.
- Click  or  to navigate to the first or last page in the list, respectively.
- Click on **Edit** button  if you wish to edit the number of columns displayed. You can decide the number of columns to be displayed along with their position using this option.
OR
Click the **Print** button  to print the data.
OR
Click the optimize data icon  to optimize the data/details displayed among columns.
OR
Click the **Download** button  to download the attachments/messages. The system displays the download dialog screen.



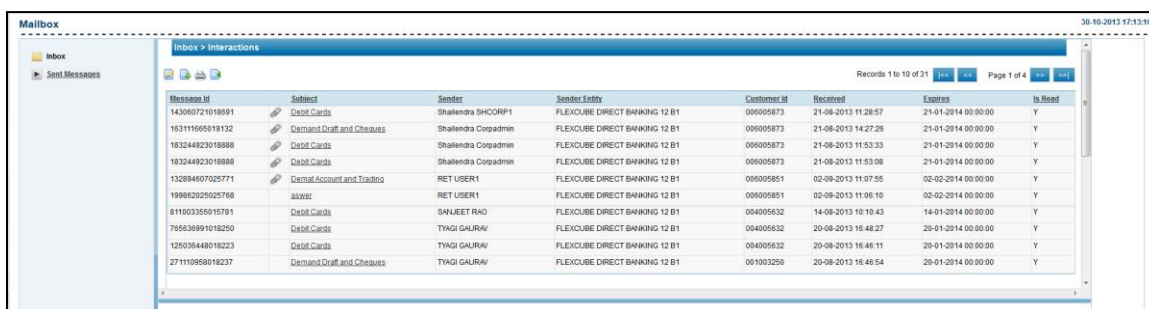
10. Specify the details like download type and click the **Download** to download the details.

28.2. Sent Messages

To view sent messages

11. Navigate through the menus to **Service > Mailbox**. The system displays the **Messages** screen.

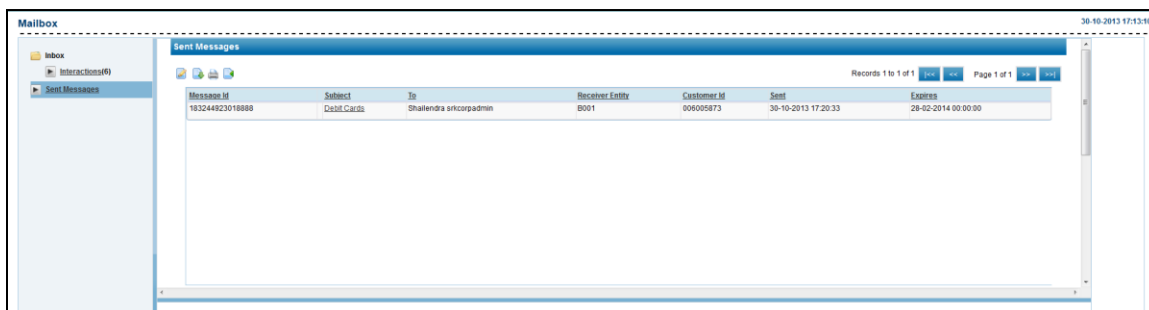
Mailbox



Message Id	Subject	Sender	Sender Entity	Customer Id	Received	Expires	Is Read
14309072108591	Debit Cards	Shalendra SHCORP1	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	006005873	21-08-2013 11:28:57	21-01-2014 00:00:00	Y
163111665019132	Demanded Draft and Cheques	Shalendra Corpadmin	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	006005873	21-08-2013 14:27:26	21-01-2014 00:00:00	Y
183244923018888	Debit Cards	Shalendra Corpadmin	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	006005873	21-08-2013 11:53:33	21-01-2014 00:00:00	Y
183244923018888	Debit Cards	Shalendra Corpadmin	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	006005873	21-08-2013 11:53:08	21-01-2014 00:00:00	Y
133984907025771	Demat Account and Trading	RET USER1	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	006005851	02-08-2013 11:07:55	02-02-2014 00:00:00	Y
19986202925768	Interest	RET USER1	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	006005851	02-08-2013 11:06:10	02-02-2014 00:00:00	Y
811003355015781	Debit Cards	SHAJEET RAO	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	004005632	14-08-2013 10:10:43	14-01-2014 00:00:00	Y
765636901018250	Debit Cards	THAGI GAURAV	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	004005632	20-08-2013 16:48:27	20-01-2014 00:00:00	Y
126036448018223	Debit Cards	THAGI GAURAV	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	004005632	20-08-2013 16:46:11	20-01-2014 00:00:00	Y
271110958018237	Demanded Draft and Cheques	THAGI GAURAV	FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1	001003250	20-08-2013 16:46:54	20-01-2014 00:00:00	Y

12. Click the **Sent Message** tab. The system displays following screen.


Mailbox



Message Id	Subject	To	Receiver Entity	Customer Id	Sent	Expires
183244923018888	Debit Cards	Shalendra srincoradmin	0001	006005873	30-10-2013 17:20:33	20-02-2014 00:00:00

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Message Id	[Display] This field displays the system generated conversation/message id.
Subject	[Display] This field displays the descriptive synopsis of the message. It also acts as a link to access the message.

Note: This icon  between the message id and subject column shows that the message has some attachments.

Field Name	Description
To	[Display] This field displays the name of the receiver to which message has been sent.
Customer Id	[Display] This field displays the customer id.
Sent	[Display] This field displays the date on which the message was sent.
Expires	[Display] This field displays the expiry date for the transaction.

13. Click the **subject** link to view any sent message. The system displays below screen.

The screenshot displays the 'Mailbox' application interface. On the left, there is a navigation pane with 'Inbox' and 'Sent Messages'. The main area shows a table of 'Sent Messages' with columns: Message Id, Subject, To, Receiver Entity, Customer Id, Sent, and Expires. Below the table, the details of a selected message are shown, including 'Forward' and 'In response to' sections with fields for 'Sent by', 'To', 'Customer', 'Date', 'Expires', and 'Subject'.

Message Id	Subject	To	Receiver Entity	Customer Id	Sent	Expires
198325854651976	Debit Cards	Anand Zaveri	B001	FXM005773	12-12-2013 10:46:31	12-04-2014 00:00:00
936201996644690	Queries related to Charges	Anand Zaveri	B001	FXM005773	11-12-2013 16:43:19	11-04-2014 00:00:00
936201996644690	Queries related to Charges	Anand Zaveri	B001	FXM005773	11-12-2013 12:47:15	11-04-2014 00:00:00
182745779645467	Debit Cards	Anand Zaveri	B001	FXM005773	11-12-2013 12:46:24	11-04-2014 00:00:00
200487792365594	Credit Card	Shalendra RetailAuto	B001	006006003	27-09-2013 17:25:20	27-01-2014 00:00:00
200766051220761	Demand Draft and Cheques	DPITR22 RETAILUSER 006	B001	006005947	29-08-2013 16:15:57	29-12-2013 00:00:00

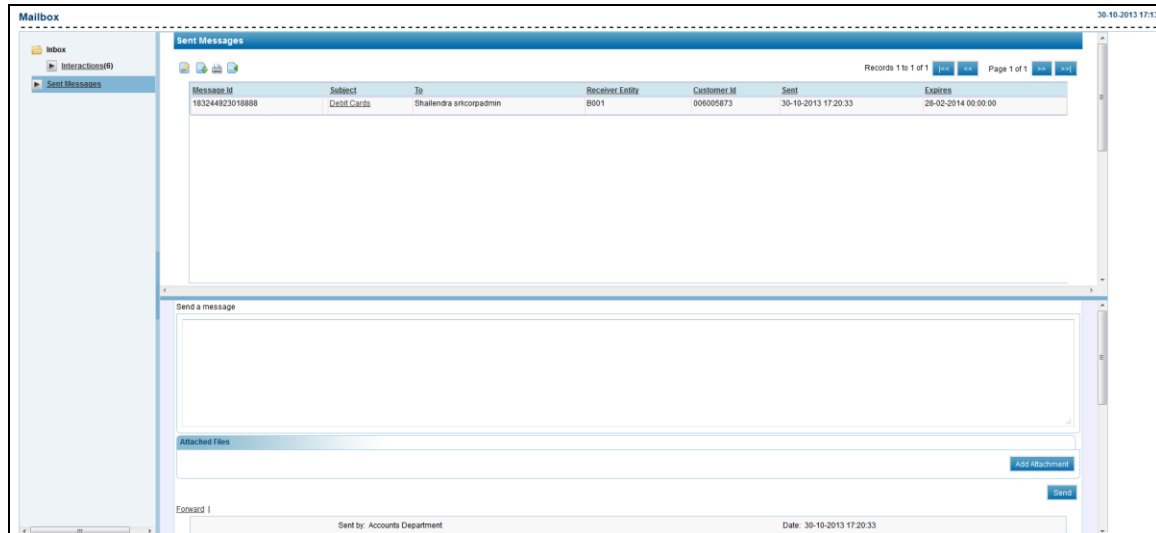
Forward

Sent by: Bills and Collection Department
 To: Anand Zaveri
 Customer: FXM005773
 Date: 11-12-2013 16:43:19
 Expires: 11-04-2014 00:00:00
 Subject: Queries related to Charges

In response to

Sent by: Anand Zaveri
 To: Bills and Collection Department
 Customer: FXM005773
 Date: 28-10-2013 11:40:33
 Expires: 28-03-2014 00:00:00
 Subject: Queries related to Charges

14. Click the **Forward** link in order to forward the current message. The system displays below screen.



15. Type the message and Click the **Send** button. The system displays Confirmation message for the message sent.

29. Global Limit Packages

29.1. Add Global Limit Package

This option allows you to add a new global limit package.

To add a global limit package

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenances > Global Limit Packages**. The system displays the **Global Limit Packages** screen

Global Limit Packages

The screenshot shows the 'Global Limits Packages' interface. At the top right, the date and time are '30-04-2012 16:54:12'. Below the header, there are two dropdown menus: 'Select User Type:' set to 'GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION' and 'Search Package:' set to 'Contains'. There is an empty text input field next to the search dropdown. At the bottom right, there are two buttons: 'Add' and 'Search'.

3. Click **Add**. The system displays the **Global Limit Package** screen.
OR
Click the **Search** button, the system displays the already created packages.

Global Limit Packages

The screenshot shows the 'Global Limits Packages' interface with a list of packages. At the top right, the date and time are '30-04-2012 16:59:36'. Below the header, there are two dropdown menus: 'Select User Type:' set to 'CORPORATE USER' and 'Search Package:' set to 'Contains'. There is an empty text input field next to the search dropdown. At the bottom right, there are two buttons: 'Search' and 'Add'.

Package Description	Set as default package	Last Updated on	Updated By	
DEFAULT	Yes	28-03-2012 00:29:45	SUPERADMIN	Modify
DIPTPKG	No	16-04-2012 20:43:08	rtwick1	Modify
dipkg	No	14-04-2012 21:47:33	DIPADMIN	Modify
CORPORATE	No	28-03-2012 01:35:02	SUPERADMIN	Modify

4. Click the **Add** button the system displays the **Global Limit Package Add** screen.

Global Limit Packages-Add

Global Limits Packages 30-04-2012 16:55:23

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION Set as default package:

Package Description: Currency: (0)

LEGEND

Minimum Transaction Amount: Minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
 Maximum Transaction Amount: Maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
 Total Amount: Aggregate daily transaction amount limit for authorisation
 Number of Transactions: No of transaction per day limit for authorisation

Outward Guarantee Amendment

Initiation Limit		Authorization Limit		Applicability	Effective Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions		
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date <input type="button" value="v"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="v"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date <input type="button" value="v"/>	<input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="v"/>

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Select Entity	[Display] This field displays the selected entity.
Package Description	[Mandatory, Alphanumeric,35] Type the package description.
Currency	[Optional, Drop-down] Select the currency from the drop-down list.
Set as Default	[Optional, Check Box] Select the check box to specify default package for the entity.
Transaction Name	[Display] This field displays the transaction name for which the limit is to be set.
Initiation Limit	
Minimum Transaction Limit	[Optional, Numeric with decimal,16] Type the minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user par day. If no value is entered then no minimum amount limit is assumed.
Maximum Transaction Limit	[Optional, Numeric with decimal,16] Type the maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user par day. If no value is entered then indefinite limit for the initiation is assumed.
Authorization Limit	

Field Name	Description
Total Amount	[Optional, Numeric, 16] Type the maximum daily cumulative transaction amount available for authorization. If no value is entered, then indefinite limit for authorization is assumed.
No of Transaction	[Optional, Numeric, 3] Type the maximum number of transactions available for authorization. If no value is entered then indefinite limit for the authorization is
Other Package Parameters	
Applicability	[Mandatory, Drop Down] Type the date on which the limit will be made applicable. Only calendar date allowed.
Current Date	[Mandatory, Date Pick list] Type the date on which the limit will be made applicable.

5. Enter the appropriate information in the relevant fields.
6. Click the **Submit** button. The system displays the **Global Limits Package-Verify** screen.

Global Limits Packages- Verify

Global Limits Packages - Verify 30-04-2012 16:57:26

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
 Package Description: Global Package1
 Set as default package: True Currency: ()

LEGEND

Minimum Transaction Amount: Minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
 Maximum Transaction Amount: Maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
 Total Amount: Aggregate daily transaction amount limit for authorisation
 Number of Transactions: No of transaction per day limit for authorisation

Outward Guarantee Amendment

Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit			Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
	Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount			
	12000.00	1200000.00	1200000.00	100	Calendar Date	01-05-2012
	12000.00	1200000.00	1200000.00	100	Calendar Date	02-05-2012

[Edit](#) [Confirm](#)

7. Click the **Edit** button if any details are to be edited, else click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Global Limits Packages - Confirm** screen.

Global Limit Packages - Confirm

Limit Package added successfully
Transaction submitted for Global Limit Packages having reference 182791296439327 has been Auto Authorized.

Global Limits Packages - Confirm 30-04-2012 16:57:26

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
Package Description: Global Package1
Set as default package: True
Currency: ()

LEGEND

Minimum Transaction Amount: Minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
Maximum Transaction Amount: Maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
Total Amount: Aggregate daily transaction amount limit for authorisation
Number of Transactions: No of transaction per day limit for authorisation

Outward Guarantee Amendment

Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit			Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
	Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount			
12000.00	1200000.00	1200000.00	1200000.00	100	Calendar Date	01-05-2012
12000.00	1200000.00	1200000.00	1200000.00	100	Calendar Date	02-05-2012

8. Click the **Ok** button. The system displays the **Global limit Package-Search** screen.

29.2. Modify Global Limit Package

This option allows you to modify an existing global limit package.

To modify global limit package

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenances > Global Limit Packages**. The system displays the **Global Limit Packages** screen.

Global Limit Packages

Global Limits Packages				30-04-2012 16:59:36
Select User Type:	CORPORATE USER			
Search Package:	Contains			
				Search Add
Package Description	Set as default package	Last Updated on	Updated By	
DEFAULT	Yes	28-03-2012 00:29:45	SUPERADMIN	Modify
DIPTPKG	No	16-04-2012 20:43:08	rtwick1	Modify
dipkg	No	14-04-2012 21:47:33	DIPADMIN	Modify
CORPORATE	No	28-03-2012 01:35:02	SUPERADMIN	Modify

3. Click the **Modify** button. The system displays the **Global Limit Package** screen.

Global Limit Packages

Global Limits Packages 30-04-2012 17:00:16

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 - CORPORATE USER Set as default package:

Package Description: DEFAULT Currency: POUND STERLING(GBP) ▼

LEGEND

Minimum Transaction Amount: Minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
 Maximum Transaction Amount: Maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
 Total Amount: Aggregate daily transaction amount limit for authorisation
 Number of Transactions: No of transaction per day limit for authorisation

Demand Draft-Pay Order Request

Initiation Limit		Authorization Limit		Number of Transactions	Applicability	Current Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Total Amount			
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date ▼	24-03-2012
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date ▼	<input type="text"/>

Direct Collection

Initiation Limit		Authorization Limit		Number of Transactions	Applicability	Current Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Total Amount			
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date ▼	24-03-2012
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date ▼	<input type="text"/>

Domestic Funds Transfer

Initiation Limit		Authorization Limit		Number of Transactions	Applicability	Current Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Total Amount			
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date ▼	24-03-2012
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date ▼	<input type="text"/>

Export Collection

Initiation Limit		Authorization Limit		Number of Transactions	Applicability	Current Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Total Amount			
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date ▼	24-03-2012
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date ▼	<input type="text"/>

SEPA Direct Debit

Initiation Limit		Authorization Limit		Number of Transactions	Applicability	Current Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Total Amount			
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date ▼	24-03-2012
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date ▼	<input type="text"/>

UK Payments

Initiation Limit		Authorization Limit		Number of Transactions	Applicability	Current Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Total Amount			
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date ▼	24-03-2012
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date ▼	<input type="text"/>

Note: If the effective date is less than the current date then the transaction details cannot be modified, however if the effective date is more than the current date they can be modified.

4. Enter the required changes
5. Click the **Submit** button. The system displays the **Global Limits Package Verify** screen..

Global Limit Packages- Verify

Global Limits Packages - Verify							30-04-2012 17:01:38
Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 - CORPORATE USER Package Description: DEFAULT Set as default package: True				Currency: POUND STERLING(GBP)			
LEGEND							
Minimum Transaction Amount: Minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day Maximum Transaction Amount: Maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day Total Amount: Aggregate daily transaction amount limit for authorisation Number of Transactions: No of transaction per day limit for authorisation							
Demand Draft-Pay Order Request							
Initiation Limit	Minimum Transaction Amount		Maximum Transaction Amount		Authorization Limit		Effective Date
	No Txn Limit		Unlimited		Unlimited		24-03-2012
					Number of Transactions	Applicability	
					Unlimited	Calendar Date	
Direct Collection							
Initiation Limit	Minimum Transaction Amount		Maximum Transaction Amount		Authorization Limit		Effective Date
	No Txn Limit		Unlimited		Unlimited		24-03-2012
					Number of Transactions	Applicability	
					Unlimited	Calendar Date	
Domestic Funds Transfer							
Initiation Limit	Minimum Transaction Amount		Maximum Transaction Amount		Authorization Limit		Effective Date
	No Txn Limit		Unlimited		Unlimited		24-03-2012
					Number of Transactions	Applicability	
					Unlimited	Calendar Date	
Export Collection							
Initiation Limit	Minimum Transaction Amount		Maximum Transaction Amount		Authorization Limit		Effective Date
	No Txn Limit		Unlimited		Unlimited		24-03-2012
					Number of Transactions	Applicability	
					Unlimited	Calendar Date	
External Payment							
Initiation Limit	Minimum Transaction Amount		Maximum Transaction Amount		Authorization Limit		Effective Date
	No Txn Limit		Unlimited		Unlimited		24-03-2012
					Number of Transactions	Applicability	
					Unlimited	Calendar Date	
SEPA Direct Debit							
Initiation Limit	Minimum Transaction Amount		Maximum Transaction Amount		Authorization Limit		Effective Date
	No Txn Limit		Unlimited		Unlimited		24-03-2012
					Number of Transactions	Applicability	
					Unlimited	Calendar Date	
UK Payments							
Initiation Limit	Minimum Transaction Amount		Maximum Transaction Amount		Authorization Limit		Effective Date
	No Txn Limit		Unlimited		Unlimited		24-03-2012
					Number of Transactions	Applicability	
					Unlimited	Calendar Date	
						Edit	Confirm

- Click the **Edit** button to make further changes
OR
Click the **Confirm** button the system displays the **Global Limits Package-Confirm** screen.

Global Limits Package-Confirm

✔ Limit Package modified successfully
 Transaction submitted for Global Limit Packages having reference 768098490439366 has been Auto Authorized.

Global Limits Packages - Confirm 30-04-2012 17:01:38

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 - CORPORATE USER
 Package Description: DEFAULT Currency: POUND STERLING(GBP)
 Set as default package: True

LEGEND

Minimum Transaction Amount: Minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
 Maximum Transaction Amount: Maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
 Total Amount: Aggregate daily transaction amount limit for authorisation
 Number of Transactions: No of transaction per day limit for authorisation

Demand Draft-Pay Order Request

Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit			Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012

Direct Collection

Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit			Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012

Domestic Funds Transfer

Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit			Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012

Export Collection

Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit			Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012

SEPA Direct Debit

Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit			Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012

UK Payments

Initiation Limit	Authorization Limit			Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Total Amount	Number of Transactions	Applicability	Effective Date
No Txn Limit	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Calendar Date	24-03-2012

7. Click the **OK** button to return back to Search screen.

29.3. View Existing Global Limit Packages

This option allows you to view the existing global limit packages.

To view existing global limit packages

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenances > Global Limit Packages**. The system displays the **Global Limit Packages** screen.

Global Limit Packages

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Select Entity	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the appropriate entity from the drop-down list. .
Search Package	[Optional, Drop-Down] Select the search clause for the package from the drop-down list. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Contains • Starts With • Ends With • Equals <p>The search clause helps in enhancing the search criteria by indicating the position of the characters entered in the adjacent field. For example, if you select the search clause as Starts With and enter the search string as A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the packages starting with A.</p>
Search Package	[Optional, Alphanumeric, 25] Type the search string for the name of the package in this field, to be used as a parameter in the search criteria. You can enter part/all of the characters forming part of the name.

3. Enter the appropriate information in the relevant fields.
4. Enter the package name.
5. Click the **Search** button. for the entire list of packages to be displayed.

Global Limit Packages

Global Limits Packages
30-04-2012 17:05:09

Select User Type: CORPORATE USER ▼
 Search Package: Contains ▼

Search Add

Package Description	Set as default package	Last Updated on	Updated By	
DEFAULT	Yes	30-04-2012 22:33:01	MIADMIN	Modify
DIFTPKG	No	16-04-2012 20:43:08	r@wick1	Modify
dipkg	No	14-04-2012 21:47:33	DPADMIN	Modify
CORPORATE	No	28-03-2012 01:35:02	SUPERADMIN	Modify

Column Description

Column Name	Description
Package Description	[Display] This displays a brief description of the package.
Set as default package	[Display] This displays the default package flag.
Last Updated on	[Display] This displays the date and time the package was last updated.
Updated By	[Display] This displays the user id of the user who has updated the package last.

- Click the **Modify** button. The system displays the **Global Limits Packages** screen with the package details.

Global Limit Packages

Global Limits Packages
30-04-2012 17:00:16

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1 - CORPORATE USER Set as default package:

Package Description: DEFAULT Currency: POUND STERLING(GBP) ▼

LEGEND
 Minimum Transaction Amount: Minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
 Maximum Transaction Amount: Maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user, per day
 Total Amount: Aggregate daily transaction amount limit for authorisation
 Number of Transactions: No of transaction per day limit for authorisation

Demand Draft-Pay Order Request

Initiation Limit		Authorization Limit		Number of Transactions	Applicability	Current Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Total Amount			
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date ▼	24-03-2012
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date ▼	<input type="text"/>

Direct Collection

Initiation Limit		Authorization Limit		Number of Transactions	Applicability	Current Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Total Amount			
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date ▼	24-03-2012
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date ▼	<input type="text"/>

Domestic Funds Transfer

Initiation Limit		Authorization Limit		Number of Transactions	Applicability	Current Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Total Amount			
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date ▼	24-03-2012
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date ▼	<input type="text"/>

Export Collection

Initiation Limit		Authorization Limit		Number of Transactions	Applicability	Current Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Total Amount			
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date ▼	24-03-2012
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date ▼	<input type="text"/>

SEPA Direct Debit

Initiation Limit		Authorization Limit		Number of Transactions	Applicability	Current Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Total Amount			
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date ▼	24-03-2012
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date ▼	<input type="text"/>

UK Payments

Initiation Limit		Authorization Limit		Number of Transactions	Applicability	Current Date
Minimum Transaction Amount	Maximum Transaction Amount	Total Amount	Total Amount			
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date ▼	24-03-2012
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	Calendar Date ▼	<input type="text"/>

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Select Entity	[Display] This displays the entity.
Package Description	[Display] This displays the name of the new package.
Ccy	[Display] This displays the base currency of the entity.
IS Default	[Optional, Check Box] Select the check box to specify default package for the entity.

Field Name	Description
Transaction Name	[Display] This displays the transaction name for which the limit is to be set.
Initiation Limit	
MinTxnLimit	[Display] This displays the minimum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user par day. If no value is entered then no minimum amount limit is assumed.
TxnLimit	[Display] This displays the maximum amount limit for a transaction to be initiated by a user par day. If no value is entered then indefinite limit for the initiation is assumed.
Authorization Limit	
DayTxnLimit	[Display] This displays the maximum daily cumulative transaction amount available for authorization. If no value is entered, then indefinite limit for authorization is assumed.
NoOfTxn	[Display] This displays the maximum number of transactions available for authorization. If no value is entered then indefinite limit for the authorization is
Other Package Parameters	
Applicability	[Display] This displays the date on which the limit will be made applicable. Only calendar date allowed.
Effective Date	[Display] This displays the date on which the limit will be made applicable.

30. Transaction Password Configuration

The **Transaction Password Configuration** allows the administrator to configure the transaction password.

To configure transaction password.

1. The system displays the **View Initiated Transactions** screen.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenances > Transaction Password Configuration**.

Transaction Password Configuration

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Select User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.

3. Select the channel from the drop-down list.
4. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Transaction Password Configuration** screen.
5. Enter the appropriate details in the relevant fields.

Transaction Password Configuration

Transaction Password Configuration
30-04-2012 17:07:20

Select User Type: Internet Search

Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
 User Type: CORPORATE USER
 Channel: Internet

Transaction Name	Status	Alert
<input type="checkbox"/> ACCOUNT CLOSURE (ACC)	Disabled	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT
<input type="checkbox"/> AD HOC ACCOUNT STATEMENT REQUEST (ASR)	Disabled	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT
<input type="checkbox"/> BULK INTERNAL TRANSFER (ATI)	Disabled	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT
<input type="checkbox"/> OPEN TERM DEPOSIT (ATO)	Disabled	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT
<input type="checkbox"/> CHEQUE BOOK REQUEST (CBR)	Disabled	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT
<input type="checkbox"/> BULK FILE UPLOAD (BFU)	Disabled	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT
<input type="checkbox"/> OUTWARD GUARANTEE AMENDMENT (BGA)	Disabled	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT
<input type="checkbox"/> INITIATE OUTWARD GUARANTEE (BGI)	Disabled	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT
<input type="checkbox"/> PAY BILL (BPA)	Disabled	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT
<input type="checkbox"/> ADD EXTERNAL ACCOUNTS (AEA)	Disabled	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT
<input type="checkbox"/> ATTACH DOCUMENTS (ALI)	Disabled	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT
<input type="checkbox"/> ALERTS (ALR)	Disabled	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT
<input type="checkbox"/> DELETE EXTERNAL ACCOUNTS (DEA)	Disabled	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT
<input type="checkbox"/> CHANNEL DEACTIVATION (DMU)	Disabled	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT
<input type="checkbox"/> REGISTER REPORT (VRR)	Disabled	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT
<input type="checkbox"/> REQUEST PROCESSING (VRT)	Disabled	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT
<input type="checkbox"/> TRANSACTIONS (VAT)	Disabled	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT
<input type="checkbox"/> AMEND TERM DEPOSIT (TP)	Disabled	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT
<input type="checkbox"/> EXTERNAL PAYMENT (XFR)	Disabled	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT

Submit

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This field displays the entity.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the name of the user.
Channel	[Display] This field displays the channel of the transaction.

Column Description

Column Name	Description
Transaction	[Mandatory, Check Box] Select the check box adjacent to the transaction name to configure the transaction password.

Column Name	Description
Status	<p>[Conditional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the transaction status from the drop-down list.</p> <p>This field is enabled if Transaction check box is selected.</p> <p>The options are follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disabled • Standard
Alert	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Select the alert from the drop-down list.</p>

6. Click the **Submit** button. The system displays the **Transaction Password Configuration - Verify** screen.

Transaction Password Configuration - Verify

Transaction	Status	Alert
Account Closure (ACC)	Standard	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT

7. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Transaction Password Configuration - Confirm** screen.

Transaction Password Configuration - Confirm

Transaction password configured successfully.
Transaction submitted for Transaction Password Configuration having reference 154718027439495 has been Auto Authorized.

Transaction	Status	Alert
Account Closure (ACC)	Standard	TRANSACTION PIN ALERT

8. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Transaction Password Configuration** screen.

31. Map Reports To Users

There are various report formats developed by the bank for customer usage. This option facilitate mapping of reports to users across various channels users.

To map reports to the user.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Customer Services > Map Reports To User**. The system displays the **Map To Reports To Users** screen.

Map Reports To Users

The screenshot shows a web form titled "Map Reports To User" with a timestamp of "30-04-2012 17:10:15". The form contains the following fields:

- User Type: **CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR (FC UBS)** (dropdown menu)
- First Name: Starts With [dropdown] [text input]
- User Id: Starts With [dropdown] [text input]
- From Date: [calendar icon]
- Customer Id: Starts With [dropdown] [text input]
- Last Name: Starts With [dropdown] [text input]
- Email: Starts With [dropdown] [text input]
- To Date: [calendar icon]

A "Search" button is located at the bottom right of the form.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.

Field Name	Description
First Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the first name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer first names starting with A.</p>
Last Name	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 40]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the last name from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter E in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the customer last names starting with E.</p>
User Id	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 18]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the user ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter 1 in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with 1.</p>

Field Name	Description
Email	<p>[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 18]</p> <p>Select the search criteria for the email ID from the drop-down list.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains <p>Type the search string in the adjacent field.</p> <p>For Example:</p> <p>If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter L in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the email ID's starting with L.</p>

3. Select the user type.
4. Enter the search criteria.
5. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the **Map Reports To User** screen with the search result.

Map Reports To User

The screenshot shows the 'Map Reports To User' interface. At the top right, the date and time are 30-04-2012 17:10:44. The main area contains search filters: User Type (CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR (FC UBS)), First Name (Starts With), User Id (Starts With), From Date, Customer Id (Starts With), Last Name (Starts With), Email (Starts With), and To Date. A Search button is located at the bottom right. Below the filters, the search condition is displayed as 'CORPORATE ADMINISTRATOR (FC UBS)' and the entity as 'FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1'. The results table shows two users:

User Id	Name	Email	Channel
MICADMIN	Mr ABCD CORP ADMIN	AB@R.COM	Internet
AMADMIN2	Mr AMIT KK	asd@dsa.com	Internet

Field Description

Column Name	Description
User ID	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the user Id.</p>
Name	<p>[Display]</p> <p>This column displays the customer name.</p>

Column Name	Description
Email	[Display] This column displays the email ID of the customer.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the banking channel through which the user performs the transactions.

6. Click the link below the **User Id** column. The system displays the **Map Reports To Users** screen with report details.
7. Select the **check box** to link the report ID's to the user.

Map Reports To User

30-04-2012 17:11:56

User Id: MICORP1

Select	Report ID	Description
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC01	CUSTOMER PROFILE DETAIL
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC02	USER PROFILE REPORT
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC03	PRIMARY TO SECONDARY CUSTOMER LINKAGE REPORT
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC04	LINKED CUSTOMERID ACCOUNTS and TRANSACTION MAPPING REPORT
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC05	CORPORATE ALL USERS ACCOUNT MAPPING REPORT
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC06	LIST OF AUTHORIZATION RULES FOR A CUSTOMER ID
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC07	USERS IN THE AUTHORIZERS LIST FOR A CUSTOMER
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC08	AUTHORIZERS LISTS ASSIGNED TO A PARTICULAR USER OF CUSTOMER ID
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC09	TRANSACTION SUMMARY FOR A DATE RANGE FOR A TRANSACTION
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC10_AEI	PAYMENT TRANSACTION DETAILS WITHOUT AUDIT HISTORY
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC10_FDI	PAYMENT TRANSACTION DETAILS WITHOUT AUDIT HISTORY
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC10_FTI	PAYMENT TRANSACTION DETAILS WITHOUT AUDIT HISTORY
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC10_RT	PAYMENT TRANSACTION DETAILS WITHOUT AUDIT HISTORY
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC10_LRT	PAYMENT TRANSACTION DETAILS WITHOUT AUDIT HISTORY
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC11_AEI	PAYMENT TRANSACTION DETAILS WITH AUDIT HISTORY
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC11_FDI	PAYMENT TRANSACTION DETAILS WITH AUDIT HISTORY
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC11_FTI	PAYMENT TRANSACTION DETAILS WITH AUDIT HISTORY
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC11_RT	PAYMENT TRANSACTION DETAILS WITH AUDIT HISTORY
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC11_LRT	PAYMENT TRANSACTION DETAILS WITH AUDIT HISTORY
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC12	LIST OF REJECTED TRANSACTIONS FOR A CUSTOMER FOR A DATE RANGE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC19	LIST OF TRANSACTION DONE FOR ALL THE ACCOUNTS OF CUSTOMER FOR AN AMOUNT AND DATE RANGE
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC20	NUMBER OF TRANSACTION AND TOTAL AMOUNT INITIATED/AUTHORISED/REJECTED FOR A CUSTOMER
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC21	SESSION SUMMARY REPORT OF AN USER
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	CRTC22	USER SESSION DETAIL

Field Description

Column Name	Description
User ID	[Display] This field displays the user Id.
Select	[Optional, Check box] Select the check box to map the report ID to the user.

Column Name	Description
Report ID	[Display] This column displays the report ID.
Description	[Display] This column displays the name of the report.

- Click the **Map Reports** button. The system displays the **Map Reports To User - Verify** screen.

Map Reports To User - Verify

30-04-2012 17:13:15

User Id: MICORP1

Report ID	Description
CRTC01	CUSTOMER PROFILE DETAIL
CRTC02	USER PROFILE REPORT
CRTC03	PRIMARY TO SECONDARY CUSTOMER LINKAGE REPORT
CRTC04	LINKED CUSTOMERID ACCOUNTS and TRANSACTION MAPPING REPORT
CRTC05	CORPORATE ALL USERS ACCOUNT MAPPING REPORT
CRTC14	LIST OF TRANSACTIONS PENDING FOR AUTHORIZATION FOR A CUSTOMER FOR A DATE RANGE
CRTC15	LIST OF TRANSACTIONS PENDING FOR PROCESSING FOR A CUSTOMER FOR A DATE RANGE
CRTC16	LIST OF DELETED TRANSACTIONS FOR A CUSTOMER FOR A DATE RANGE
CRTC17	DAILY TRANSACTIONS DONE FOR ALL THE ACCOUNT OF A CUSTOMER ID FOR A SPECIFIC DATE
CRTC18	TRANSACTION REPORT FOR AN ACCOUNT OF A CUSTOMER FOR A DATE RANGE
CRTC19	LIST OF TRANSACTION DONE FOR ALL THE ACCOUNTS OF CUSTOMER FOR AN AMOUNT AND DATE RANGE
CRTC20	NUMBER OF TRANSACTION AND TOTAL AMOUNT INITIATED/AUTHORISED/REJECTED FOR A CUSTOMER
CRTC21	SESSION SUMMARY REPORT OF AN USER
CRTC22	USER SESSION DETAIL

Change
Confirm

- Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Map Reports To User - Confirm** screen with the status message.
OR
Click the **Change** button to navigate to the previous screen.

Map Reports To User - Confirm

✔ User Report Mapping Successful

Map Reports To User - Confirm 30-04-2012 17:13:15

User Id: MICORP1

Report ID	Description
CRTC01	CUSTOMER PROFILE DETAIL
CRTC02	USER PROFILE REPORT
CRTC03	PRIMARY TO SECONDARY CUSTOMER LINKAGE REPORT
CRTC04	LINKED CUSTOMERID ACCOUNTS and TRANSACTION MAPPING REPORT
CRTC05	CORPORATE ALL USERS ACCOUNT MAPPING REPORT
CRTC14	LIST OF TRANSACTIONS PENDING FOR AUTHORIZATION FOR A CUSTOMER FOR A DATE RANGE
CRTC15	LIST OF TRANSACTIONS PENDING FOR PROCESSING FOR A CUSTOMER FOR A DATE RANGE
CRTC16	LIST OF DELETED TRANSACTIONS FOR A CUSTOMER FOR A DATE RANGE
CRTC17	DAILY TRANSACTIONS DONE FOR ALL THE ACCOUNT OF A CUSTOMER ID FOR A SPECIFIC DATE
CRTC18	TRANSACTION REPORT FOR AN ACCOUNT OF A CUSTOMER FOR A DATE RANGE
CRTC19	LIST OF TRANSACTION DONE FOR ALL THE ACCOUNTS OF CUSTOMER FOR AN AMOUNT AND DATE RANGE
CRTC20	NUMBER OF TRANSACTION AND TOTAL AMOUNT INITIATED/AUTHORISED/REJECTED FOR A CUSTOMER
CRTC21	SESSION SUMMARY REPORT OF AN USER
CRTC22	USER SESSION DETAIL

10. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Map Reports To User** screen.

32. Role Subject Mapping

Using the Role Subject mapping you can assign the subjects to a Role which shall be assigned to the user through the roles assigned. Using this transactions the Mails pertaining to the subject will directly go to the administrator which has been assigned the particular role which has been mapped with the Subject.

To register an alert.

1. Logon to the **Internet Banking** application.

2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenance > Role Subject Mapping**. The system displays the **Map Subjects** screen.

Map Subjects

Field Description

Field Name	Description
User Type	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the user type from the drop-down list.
Role Description	[Optional, Drop-Down, Alphanumeric, 18] Select the search criteria for the Role Description from the drop-down list. The options are follow: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Starts With • Ends With • Equals • Contains Type the search string in the adjacent field. For Example: If you select the search criteria as Starts With and enter A in the adjacent field, then the system displays all the user ID's starting with A.
Default Roles Only	[Optional, Check box] Select the default Roles only check box to view the default roles only.

3. Enter the required data.
4. Click the **Search** button. The system displays the Roles and their details.

Map Subjects

Map Subjects 30-04-2012 17:16:31

User Type: Role Description:

Default Roles Only:

Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
User Type: ADMINISTRATOR

Role Description	Channel	Created By	Created On
ADMIN_ROLE	Intranet	DIPADMIN ADMIN USER	30-04-2012
NAMADMIN ^	Intranet	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	29-03-2012
NAMRATHA ADMIN_ROLE	Intranet	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	28-03-2012
SAIL_ADMIN	Intranet	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	28-03-2012
SHAIL_ROLE_ALL	Intranet	SUPERADMIN SUPERADMIN	29-03-2012
SUPERADMIN	Intranet		28-03-2012

Field Description

Column Name	Description
Entity	[Display] This column displays entity name.
User Type	[Display] This field displays the type of user.
Role Description	[Display] This column displays the roles assigned.
Channel	[Display] This column displays the channel through which the transactions are processed.
Created by	[Display] This column displays the name of the user through which the role was created
Created on	[Display] This column displays the date on which the role was created.

- 5. Click on the **Role Description hyperlink**. The system displays the Role Subject Mapping screen.

Map Subjects

Map Subjects 30-04-2012 17:16:56

Role Details

Role Description: ADMIN ROLE
Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
User Type: ADMINISTRATOR
Channel: Intranet

- Subject
- Demand Draft and Cheques
- Debit Cards
- Funds Transfer NEFT/RTGS/Others
- Housing / Vehicle / Personal Loan
- Other Queries
- I will type my own subject
- Demat Account and Trading
- Credit Card
- Queries related to Charges
- Others Address Change
- Other - General Information
- Channels ATM/Internet/Mobile/SMS
- Non Resident Account Related
- Deposits Queries

[Change](#) [Map/Unmap](#)

- 6. Select the **Subjects** checkbox in order to map the subject to the role.
 - 7. Click the **Change** button to return to the previous screen and change the details
- OR

Click the **Map/ Un map** button to Map the subject to the role. The system displays the Map subject verify screen.

Map Subjects -Verify

Map Subjects
30-04-2012 17:17:18

Role Details

Role Description: ADMIN ROLE
 Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
 User Type: ADMINISTRATOR
 Channel: Intranet

Map Subjects

Demand Draft and Cheques

Debit Cards

Funds Transfer NEFT/RTGS/Others

I will type my own subject

Housing / Vehicle / Personal Loan

Other Queries

Demat Account and Trading

Credit Card

Queries related to Charges

Others Address Change

Other - General Information

Channels ATM/Internet/Mobile/SMS

Non Resident Account Related

Deposits Queries

Change
Confirm

8. Click the **Change** button change the details
OR
Click the **Confirm** button to confirm the Role Subject mapping. The system displays the **Map Subjects-Confirm** screen.

Map Subject- Confirm

✔
Update Performed Successfully

Transaction submitted for Role Subject Mapping having reference 191549119439538 has been Auto Authorized.

Map Subjects
30-04-2012 17:17:18

Role Details

Role Description: ADMIN ROLE
 Entity: GLOBAL ADMINISTRATION
 User Type: ADMINISTRATOR
 Channel: Intranet

Map Subjects

Demand Draft and Cheques

Debit Cards

Funds Transfer NEFT/RTGS/Others

I will type my own subject

Housing / Vehicle / Personal Loan

Other Queries

Demat Account and Trading

Credit Card

Queries related to Charges

Others Address Change

Other - General Information

Channels ATM/Internet/Mobile/SMS

Non Resident Account Related

Deposits Queries

OK

9. Click the **OK** button to return to the **Map Subject** screen.

33. Calendar Setup

Using this option, the bank administrator, can maintain calendar for a particular currency at the global level. A calendar can also be maintained at the country level to identify working days in the country.

To set up calendar

1. Log on to the **Internet Banking** application.
2. Navigate through the menus to **Maintenance > Calendar Setup**. The system displays the **Calendar Setup** screen.

Calendar Setup

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Year	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the year from the drop-down list.
Entity	[Optional, Radio Button, Drop-Down] Click the Entity radio button to enable the entity drop-down list

Field Name	Description
Currency	<p>[Optional, Radio Button, Drop-Down]</p> <p>Click the Currency radio button to enable the drop-down list.</p> <p>Select the currency for which calendar is to be maintained from the drop-down list</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>3. Select the year, entity and first day of week from the drop-down list.<li>4. Select the appropriate check box to select the weekly off.<li>5. Click the Get Calendar button. The system displays the Calendar Setup screen.

Calendar Setup

Calendar Setup
30-04-2012 17:19:59

Year **2012**
Entity **FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1**
Currency **Select**

First day of week: **SUNDAY**

Weekly Off: SUNDAY MONDAY TUESDAY WEDNESDAY THURSDAY FRIDAY SATURDAY

January, 2012							February, 2012							March, 2012						
SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	-	-	-	1	2	3	4	-	-	-	-	1	2	3
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
29	30	31	-	-	-	-	26	27	28	29	-	-	-	25	26	27	28	29	30	31

April, 2012							May, 2012							June, 2012						
SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	-	-	1	2	3	4	5	-	-	-	-	-	1	2
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
29	30	-	-	-	-	-	27	28	29	30	31	-	-	24	25	26	27	28	29	30

July, 2012							August, 2012							September, 2012						
SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	-	-	-	1	2	3	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	16	17	18	19	20	21	22
29	30	31	-	-	-	-	26	27	28	29	30	31	-	23	24	25	26	27	28	29

October, 2012							November, 2012							December, 2012						
SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT
-	1	2	3	4	5	6	-	-	-	-	1	2	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
7	8	9	10	11	12	13	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
14	15	16	17	18	19	20	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	16	17	18	19	20	21	22
28	29	30	31	-	-	-	25	26	27	28	29	30	-	23	24	25	26	27	28	29
														30	31	-	-	-	-	-

Date	Description
No Records To Display	

Field Description

Field Name	Description
First day of week	[Mandatory, Drop-Down] Select the first day of the week from the drop-down list.
Weekly Off	[Optional, Check Box] Select the appropriate check box to select the weekly off.
Date Description	[Display] This field displays the description of the public holidays

6. Click the **Save Calendar** button to save the calendar. The system displays the **Calendar Setup - Verify** screen.

OR

Click the **Cancel** button. The system displays the **Calendar Setup** screen.

Calendar Setup - Verify

Calendar Setup - Verify
30-04-2012 17:22:06

Year: 2012
Entity: FLEXCUBE DIRECT BANKING 12 B1
Currency: Select
First day of week: SUNDAY

Weekly Off: SUNDAY
 MONDAY
 TUESDAY
 WEDNESDAY
 THURSDAY
 FRIDAY
 SATURDAY


January, 2012							February, 2012							March, 2012							Date	Description	
SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT			
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	-	-	-	1	2	3	4	-	-	-	-	1	2	3			
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	4	5	6	7	8	9	10			
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	11	12	13	14	15	16	17			
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	18	19	20	21	22	23	24			
29	30	31	-	-	-	-	26	27	28	29	-	-	-	25	26	27	28	29	30	31			
April, 2012							May, 2012							June, 2012									
SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT			
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	-	-	1	2	3	4	5	-	-	-	-	-	1	2	3		
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	3	4	5	6	7	8	9			
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	10	11	12	13	14	15	16			
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	17	18	19	20	21	22	23			
29	30	-	-	-	-	-	27	28	29	30	31	-	-	24	25	26	27	28	29	30			
July, 2012							August, 2012							September, 2012									
SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT			
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	-	-	-	1	2	3	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	1			
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	2	3	4	5	6	7	8			
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	9	10	11	12	13	14	15			
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	16	17	18	19	20	21	22			
29	30	31	-	-	-	-	26	27	28	29	30	31	-	23	24	25	26	27	28	29			
October, 2012							November, 2012							December, 2012									
SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT			
-	1	2	3	4	5	6	-	-	-	-	1	2	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	1			
7	8	9	10	11	12	13	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	2	3	4	5	6	7	8			
14	15	16	17	18	19	20	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	9	10	11	12	13	14	15			
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	16	17	18	19	20	21	22			
28	29	30	31	-	-	-	25	26	27	28	29	30	-	23	24	25	26	27	28	29			
														30	31	-	-	-	-	-			

7. Click the **Confirm** button. The system displays the **Calendar Setup - Confirm** screen.

OR

Click the **Cancel** button the system displays the **Calendar Setup** screen.

Calendar Setup - Confirm

 Calendar setup saved successfully
Transaction submitted for Calendar Setup having reference 137242069159828 has been Auto Authorized .

Calendar Setup - Confirm 30-04-2012 17:22:06

Year: Entity: Currency: First day of week:

Weekly Off: SUNDAY MONDAY TUESDAY WEDNESDAY THURSDAY FRIDAY SATURDAY

January, 2012							February, 2012							March, 2012							Date		Description	
SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT				
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	-	-	-	1	2	3	4	-	-	-	-	1	2	3				
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	4	5	6	7	8	9	10				
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	11	12	13	14	15	16	17				
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	18	19	20	21	22	23	24				
29	30	31	-	-	-	-	26	27	28	29	-	-	-	25	26	27	28	29	30	31				
April, 2012							May, 2012							June, 2012										
SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT				
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	-	-	1	2	3	4	5	-	-	-	-	-	1	2				
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	3	4	5	6	7	8	9				
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	10	11	12	13	14	15	16				
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	17	18	19	20	21	22	23				
29	30	-	-	-	-	-	27	28	29	30	31	-	-	24	25	26	27	28	29	30				
July, 2012							August, 2012							September, 2012										
SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT				
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	-	-	-	1	2	3	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	1				
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	2	3	4	5	6	7	8				
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	9	10	11	12	13	14	15				
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	16	17	18	19	20	21	22				
29	30	31	-	-	-	-	26	27	28	29	30	31	-	23	24	25	26	27	28	29				
30	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30	-	-	-	-	-	-					
October, 2012							November, 2012							December, 2012										
SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT				
-	1	2	3	4	5	6	-	-	-	-	1	2	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	1				
7	8	9	10	11	12	13	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	2	3	4	5	6	7	8				
14	15	16	17	18	19	20	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	9	10	11	12	13	14	15				
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	16	17	18	19	20	21	22				
28	29	30	31	-	-	-	25	26	27	28	29	30	-	23	24	25	26	27	28	29				
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30	31	-	-	-	-	-					

8. Click the **OK** button. The system displays the **Calendar Setup** screen.



Oracle FLEXCUBE Direct Banking
Core User Manual
October 2012
Version Number: 12.0.1.0.0

Oracle Financial Services Software Limited
Oracle Park
Off Western Express Highway
Goregaon (East)
Mumbai, Maharashtra 400 063
India
Worldwide Inquiries:
Phone: +91 22 6718 3000
Fax:+91 22 6718 3001
www.oracle.com/financialservices/

Copyright © 2008, 2012, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, delivered to U.S. Government end users are “commercial computer software” pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, shall be subject to license terms and license restrictions applicable to the programs. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate failsafe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information on content, products and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services.

Hardware and Software

Engineered to Work Together